(19)





(11) **EP 2 809 322 B9**

(12)

CORRECTED EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION

- (15) Correction information: Corrected version no 1 (W1 B1) Corrections, see Description Paragraph(s) 17
- (48) Corrigendum issued on: 30.10.2019 Bulletin 2019/44
- (45) Date of publication and mention of the grant of the patent:
 15.05.2019 Bulletin 2019/20
- (21) Application number: 13740919.9
- (22) Date of filing: 25.01.2013

(51) Int Cl.: A61K 31/44^(2006.01)

A01N 43/42 (2006.01)

- (86) International application number: PCT/US2013/023067
- (87) International publication number: WO 2013/112788 (01.08.2013 Gazette 2013/31)

(54) COMPOUNDS FOR TREATING SPINAL MUSCULAR ATROPHY VERBINDUNGEN ZUR BEHANDLUNG VON SPINALER MUSKELATROPHIE COMPOSÉS DESTINÉS À TRAITER L'AMYOTROPHIE SPINALE

(84) Designated Contracting States: • WEETALL, Marla L. AL AT BE BG CH CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB Morristown, NJ 07960 (US) GR HR HU IE IS IT LI LT LU LV MC MK MT NL NO • WELCH, Ellen PL PT RO RS SE SI SK SM TR Califon, NJ 07830 (US) ZHAO, Xin (30) Priority: 26.01.2012 US 201261591102 P Belle Mead, NJ 08502 (US) (43) Date of publication of application: (74) Representative: Jones Day 10.12.2014 Bulletin 2014/50 Rechtsanwälte, Attorneys-at-Law, Patentanwälte Prinzregentenstrasse 11 (73) Proprietor: PTC Therapeutics, Inc. 80538 München (DE) South Plainfield, NJ 07080 (US) (56) References cited: (72) Inventors: WO-A1-03/104216 WO-A1-03/074519 CHEN, Guangming WO-A1-2004/002961 WO-A1-2004/111014 Bridgewater, NJ 08807 (US) WO-A1-2006/112666 WO-A1-2008/123756 • DAKKA, Amal WO-A1-2009/041715 US-A- 5 089 633 Whitehouse Station, NJ 08889 (US) US-B1- 6 180 625 • KARP, Gary Mitchell Princeton Junction, NJ 08550 (US) LI, Chunshi East Brunswick, NJ 08816 (US) NARASIMHAN, Jana Scotch Plains, NJ 07076 (US) NARYSHKIN, Nikolai East Brunswick, NJ 08816 (US)

EP 2 809 322 B9

Note: Within nine months of the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent in the European Patent Bulletin, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to that patent, in accordance with the Implementing Regulations. Notice of opposition shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid. (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

- FENTON G ET AL: "HYPOLIPIDEMIC 2-[4-(1,1-DIMETHYLETHYL)PHENYL]-4H-3,1-BE N ZOXAZIN-4-ONES. STRUCTURE-ACTIVITY RELATIONSHIPS OF A NOVEL SERIES OF HIGH-DENSITIY LIPOPROTEIN ELEVATORS", JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, US, vol. 32, no. 1, 1 January 1989 (1989-01-01), pages 265-272, XP002271076, ISSN: 0022-2623, DOI: 10.1021/JM00121A047
- JAKOBSEN P ET AL: "Inhibitors of the Tissue Factor/Factor VIIa-induced coagulation: Synthesis and in vitro evaluation of novel specific 2-aryl substituted 4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-ones", BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, PERGAMON, GB, vol. 8, no. 8, 1 January 2000 (2000-01-01), pages 2095-2103, XP002219355, ISSN: 0968-0896, DOI: 10.1016/S0968-0896(00)00129-2
- RABILLOUD G ET AL: "Syunthesis of 4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-ones and 4-(3H)quinazolinones from anthranilic acids and their derivatives by the use of triphenyl phosphite and pyridine", JOURNAL OF HETEROCYCLIC CHEMISTRY, vol. 17, 2 July 1980 (1980-07-02), pages 1065-1068, XP002750696,

- YAGI N ET AL: "Syntheses of 7-Substituted-3-phenylisocoumarins and related compounds and their fluorescence spectra", YUKI GOSEI KAGAKU, XX, XX, vol. 27, no. 6, 1 January 1969 (1969-01-01), pages 564-569, XP002991846,
- GAULTON, A ET AL.: 'ChEMBL: A Large-Scale Bioactivity Database For Drug Discovery.' NUCLEIC ACIDS RESEARCH vol. 40, 23 September 2011, XP055082497
- MAIYALAGAN, T ET AL.: '3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one.' ACTA CRYST. vol. E65, 2009, page O128, XP055082498
- HEYNEKAMP, JJ ET AL.: 'Uncharged Isocoumarin-Based Inhibitors Of Urokinase-Type Plasminogen Activator.' BMC CHEMICAL BIOLOGY. vol. 6, no. 1, 2006, pages 1 - 11, XP021017077

Description

INTRODUCTION

⁵ [0001] Provided herein are compounds, compositions thereof and uses therewith for treating Spinal Muscular Atrophy.

BACKGROUND

- [0002] Spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), in its broadest sense, describes a collection of inherited and acquired central nervous system (CNS) diseases characterized by progressive motor neuron loss in the spinal cord and brainstem causing muscle weakness and muscle atrophy. The most common form of SMA is caused by mutations in the Survival Motor Neuron (SMN) gene and manifests over a wide range of severity affecting infants through adults (Crawford and Pardo, Neurobiol. Dis., 1996, 3:97).
- [0003] Infantile SMA is the most severe form of this neurodegenerative disorder. Symptoms include muscle weakness, poor muscle tone, weak cry, limpness or a tendency to flop, difficulty sucking or swallowing, accumulation of secretions in the lungs or throat, feeding difficulties, and increased susceptibility to respiratory tract infections. The legs tend to be weaker than the arms and developmental milestones, such as lifting the head or sitting up, cannot be reached. In general, the earlier the symptoms appear, the shorter the lifespan. As the motor neuron cells deteriorate, symptoms appear shortly afterward. The severe forms of the disease are fatal and all forms have no known cure. The course of SMA is
- ²⁰ directly related to the rate of motor neuron cell deterioration and the resulting severity of weakness. Infants with a severe form of SMA frequently succumb to respiratory disease due to weakness in the muscles that support breathing. Children with milder forms of SMA live much longer, although they may need extensive medical support, especially those at the more severe end of the spectrum. The clinical spectrum of SMA disorders has been divided into the following five groups.
- (a) Type 0 SMA (In Utero SMA) is the most severe form of the disease and begins before birth. Usually, the first symptom of Type 0 SMA is reduced movement of the fetus that can first be observed between 30 and 36 weeks of pregnancy. After birth, these newborns have little movement and have difficulties with swallowing and breathing.
 (b) Type 1 SMA (Infantile SMA or Werdnig-Hoffmann disease) typically presents symptoms between 0 and 6 months. This form of SMA is also very severe. Patients never achieve the ability to sit, and death usually occurs within the
- first 2 years without ventilatory support.
 (c) Type 2 SMA (Intermediate SMA) has an age of onset at 7-18 months. Patients achieve the ability to sit unsupported, but never stand or walk unaided. Prognosis in this group is largely dependent on the degree of respiratory involvement.
 (d) Type 3 SMA (Juvenile SMA or Kugelberg-Welander disease) is generally diagnosed after 18 months. Type 3 SMA individuals are able to walk independently at some point during their disease course but often become wheel-chair-bound during youth or adulthood.
 - (e) Type 4 SMA (Adult onset SMA). Weakness usually begins in late adolescence in the tongue, hands, or feet, then progresses to other areas of the body. The course of adult SMA is much slower and has little or no impact on life expectancy.
- 40 [0004] The SMN gene has been mapped by linkage analysis to a complex region in chromosome 5q. In humans, this region contains an approximately 500 thousand base pairs (kb) inverted duplication resulting in two nearly identical copies of the SMN gene. SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion of the telomeric copy of the gene (SMN1) in both chromosomes, resulting in the loss of SMN1 gene function. However, all patients retain the centromeric copy of the gene (SMN2), and the copy number of the SMN2 gene in SMA patients generally correlates inversely with the disease
- 45 severity; *i.e.*, patients with less severe SMA have more copies of SMN2. Nevertheless, SMN2 is unable to compensate completely for the loss of SMN1 function due to alternative splicing of exon 7 caused by a translationally silent C to T mutation in exon 7. As a result, the majority of transcripts produced from SMN2 lack exon 7 (SMN2 Δ7), and encode a truncated Smn protein that has an impaired function and is rapidly degraded.
- [0005] The Smn protein is thought to play a role in RNA processing and metabolism, having a well characterized function of mediating the assembly of a specific class of RNA-protein complexes termed snRNPs. Smn may have other functions in motor neurons, however its role in preventing the selective degeneration of motor neurons is not well established.

[0006] In most cases, SMA is diagnosed based on clinical symptoms and by the absence of all copies of exon 7 in the SMN1 gene, as determined by genetic testing. However, in approximately 5% of cases, SMA is caused by mutations other than a deletion of the entire SMN1 gene or other than a deletion of the entire exon 7 in the SMN1 gene, some

other than a deletion of the entire SMN1 gene or other than a deletion of the entire exon 7 in the SMN1 gene, some known and others not yet defined. In such cases, when the SMN1 gene test is not feasible or the SMN1 gene sequence does not show any abnormality, other tests such as an electromyography (EMG) or muscle biopsy may be indicated. [0007] Medical care for SMA patients at present is limited to supportive therapy including respiratory, nutritional and

rehabilitation care; there is no drug known to address the underlying cause of the disease. Current treatment for SMA consists of prevention and management of the secondary effects of chronic motor unit loss. The major management issue in Type 1 SMA is the prevention and early treatment of pulmonary problems, which are the primary cause of death in the majority of the cases. While some infants afflicted with SMA grow to be adults, those with Type 1 SMA have a life

- ⁵ expectancy of less than two years. [0008] Several mouse models of SMA have been developed. In particular, the SMN∆7 model (Le et al., Hum. Mol. Genet., 2005, 14:845) carries both the SMN2 gene and several copies of the SMN2∆7 cDNA and recapitulates many of the phenotypic features of Type 1 SMA. The SMN∆7 model can be used for both SMN2 expression studies as well as the evaluation of motor function and survival. The C/C-allele mouse model (Jackson Laboratory strain No.: 008714)
- ¹⁰ provides a less severe SMA disease model, with mice having reduced levels of both SMN2 full length (SMN2 FL) mRNA and Smn protein. The C/C-allele mouse phenotype has the SMN2 gene and a hybrid mSmn1-SMN2 gene that undergoes alternative splicing, but does not have overt muscle weakness. The C/C-allele mouse model is used for SMN2 expression studies.

[0009] As a result of improved understanding of the genetic basis and pathophysiology of SMA, several strategies for treatment have been explored, but none have yet demonstrated success in the clinic.

15

- **[0010]** Gene replacement of SMN1, using viral delivery vectors, and cell replacement, using differentiated SMN1^{+/+} stem cells, have demonstrated efficacy in animal models of SMA. More research is needed to determine the safety and immune response and to address the requirement for the initiation of treatment at the neonatal stage before these approaches can be applied to humans.
- [0011] Correction of alternative splicing of SMN2 in cultured cells has also been achieved using synthetic nucleic acids as therapeutic agents: (i) antisense oligonucleotides that target sequence elements in SMN2 pre-mRNA and shift the outcome of the splicing reaction toward the generation of full length SMN2 mRNA (Passini et al., Sci. Transl. Med., 2011, 3:72ra18; and, Hua et al., Nature, 2011, 478:123) and (ii) trans-splicing RNA molecules that provide a fully functional RNA sequence that replace the mutant fragment during splicing and generate a full length SMN1 mRNA (Coady and Lorson J Neurosci. 2010, 30:126)
- Lorson, J Neurosci., 2010, 30:126).
 [0012] Other approaches under exploration include searching for drugs that increase Smn levels, enhance residual Smn function, or compensate for loss of Smn. Aminoglycosides have been shown to enhance expression of stabilized Smn protein produced from SMN2 ∆7 mRNA by promoting the translational read-through of the aberrant stop codon, but have poor central nervous system penetration and are toxic after repeated dosing. Chemotherapeutic agents, such
- ³⁰ as aclarubicin, have been shown to increase Smn protein in cell culture; however, the toxicity profile of these drugs prohibits long-term use in SMA patients. Some drugs under clinical investigation for the treatment of SMA include transcription activators such as histone deacetylase ("HDAC") inhibitors (*e.g.*, butyrates, valproic acid, and hydroxyurea), and mRNA stabilizers (mRNA decapping inhibitor RG3039 from Repligen), intended to increase the amount of total RNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene. However, the use of HDAC inhibitors or mRNA stabilizers does not address the
- ³⁵ underlying cause of SMA and may result in a global increase in transcription and gene expression with potential safety problems in humans.

[0013] In an alternative approach, neuroprotective agents such as olesoxime have been chosen for investigation. Such strategies are not aimed at increasing the production of functional Smn for the treatment of SMA, but instead are being explored to protect the Smn-deficient motor neurons from neurodegeneration.

- 40 [0014] A system designed to identify compounds that increase the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN into RNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene and certain benzooxazole and benzoisoxazole compounds identified thereby have been described in International Application PCT/US2009/003238 filed May 27, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2009/151546 and United States Publication Number US2011/0086833). A system designed to identify compounds that produce a stabilized Smn protein from SMN2 Δ7 mRNA and certain isoindolinone compounds identified thereby
- ⁴⁵ have been described in International Application PCT/US2009/004625 filed August 13, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2010/019236 and United States Publication Number US2011/0172284).
 [0015] Fengton et al., Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, vol. 32, no. 1, pages 265-272 and Jakobsen et al., Bioorganic & medical Chemistry, vol. 8, no. 8, pages 2095-2103, Rabilloud et al., Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry, vol. 17, pages 1065-1068 and US 6,180,625 disclose compounds having a 4H-3,1-benzoxazin-4-one core. WO 2008/123756, WO
- 50 2006/112666 and WO 2009/041715 discloses compounds having a pyrano[3,4-c]pyridine-1-one core. Yagi et al., Yuki Gosei Kagaku, vol. 27, no. 6, pages 564-569 discloses 2H-naphtho[1,2-d]-triazol-2-yl compounds, an amino, a diazonium cation or a naphthylazo. WO 03/074519 discloses compounds having a chromen-2-one core. WO 2004/002961 and WO 2004/111014 disclose fused pyrimidine derivatives.
- [0016] Despite the progress made in understanding the genetic basis and pathophysiology of SMA, there remains a need to identify compounds that alter the course of spinal muscular atrophy, one of the most devastating childhood neurological diseases.

SUMMARY

5

[0017] In one embodiment, provided herein is a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof for treating spinal muscular atrophy (SMA).

[0018] SMA is caused by deletion or mutation of the SMN1 gene, resulting in selective degeneration of Smn-deficient motor neurons. Although human subjects retain several copies of the SMN2 gene, the small amount of functional Smn protein expressed from SMN2 does not fully compensate for the loss of Smn that would have been expressed from the

- SMN1 gene. The compounds, compositions thereof and uses therewith described herein are based, in part, on the Applicants discovery that a compound of Formula (la1) increases the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN2 minigene. The minigene reproduces the alternative splicing reaction of exon 7 of SMN2 which results in exon 7 skipping in the majority of SMN2 transcripts. Thus, compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof may be used to modulate inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene. Applicants have
- ¹⁵ also discovered that a compound of Formula (Ia1) increases the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 minigene. Thus, compounds of Formula or a form thereof may be used to modulate inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene.

[0019] In a specific embodiment, provided herein are compounds of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof that may be used to modulate the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene. In another specific

- embodiment, provided herein are compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof that may be used to modulate the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene. In yet another embodiment, provided herein are compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof that may be used to modulate the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes, respectively.
- [0020] In another aspect, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof for treating SMA. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a compound of Formula (la1) for use in a method for treating SMA in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof. The compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof is preferably administered to a human subject in a pharmaceutical composition. In another specific embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (la1) for treating SMA, wherein the compound enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is
- 30 transcribed from the SMN2 gene. Without being limited by theory, compounds of Formula (la1) enhance inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene and increase levels of Smn protein produced from the SMN2 gene, and thus can be used to treat SMA in a human subject in need thereof.
 [0021] Also described herein are primers and/or probes described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers
- such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13, and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or
 ³⁵ 10) and the use of those primers and/or probes. Also described herein is an isolated nucleotide sequence comprising
 SEQ ID NO. 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or 13. Also described herein is an isolated nucleotide sequence consisting
 essentially of SEQ ID NO. 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or 13. Also described herein is an isolated nucleotide sequence consisting
 of SEQ ID NO. 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 or 13. Also described herein is an isolated nucleotide sequence consisting
- [0022] In certain embodiments, the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as a biomarker for SMA, such as disclosed herein. In other embodiments, the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as a biomarker for SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as a biomarker for SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as a biomarker for treating a patient with a compound, such as disclosed herein. In a specific embodiment, the patient is an SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the patient is not an SMA patient.
- [0023] In certain embodiments, the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 as well as the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as biomarkers for treating a patient with a compound, such as disclosed herein. In a specific embodiment, the patient is an SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the patient is not an SMA patient.

[0024] An SMN primer(s) and/or an SMN probe described below may be used in assays, such as PCR (e.g., qPCR), rolling circle amplification, and RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR) to assess and/or quantify the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene and/or SMN2 gene and does or does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2.

[0025] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an

⁵⁵ assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot (*e.g.*, an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to determine whether a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN2 gene.

[0026] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot (*e.g.*, an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to determine whether a compound (*e.g.*, a

⁵ compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 gene.

[0027] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern

¹⁰ blot (*e.g.*, an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to determine whether a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene.

[0028] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (e.g., SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 7, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such

¹⁵ as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot (*e.g.,* an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to monitor the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in a patient sample. The patient may be an SMA patient. Also, the patient may not be an SMA patient.

[0029] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 7,

- 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot (e.g., an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to monitor the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in a patient sample. The patient may be an SMA patient. Also, the patient may not be an SMA patient.
- [0030] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 7, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot (*e.g.*, an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to monitor the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in a patient sample. The patient may be an SMA patient. Also, the patient may not be an SMA patient.
- 30 SMA patient. Also, the patient may not be an SMA patient. [0031] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 7, 8, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot (*e.g.*, an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to monitor a patient's response to a compound
- ³⁵ (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof). The patient may be an SMA patient. Also, the patient may not be an SMA patient.

[0032] Also described herein is a method for determining whether a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising (a) contacting mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN2 minigene described herein or in International Appli-

- 40 cation PCT/US2009/004625, filed August 13, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2010/019236) or United States Publication Number US2011/0172284 in the presence of a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) with a primer(s) described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1 and/or 2) along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, PCR, endpoint RT-PCR, qPCR or rolling circle amplification; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of the SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount
- of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound enhances inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from
- the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound does not enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene.
 [0033] Also described herein is a method for determining whether a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene, comprising (a) contacting mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 minigene described in International Application
- ⁵⁵ PCT/US2009/004625, filed August 13, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2010/019236) or United States Publication Number US2011/0172284 in the presence of a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) with a primer(s) described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1 and/or 2) along with applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, PCR, endpoint RT-PCR, qPCR or rolling circle amplification; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA

that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of the SMN1, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound enhances inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN 1 gene;

- ⁵ and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound does not enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene.
- [0034] Also described herein is a method for determining whether a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising (a) contacting mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN2 minigene described herein or in International Application PCT/US2009/004625, filed August 13, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2010/019236) or United States Publication Number US2011/0172284 in the presence of a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) with a probe described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for,
- 15 e.g., RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of the SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound enhances inclusion of exon 7
- of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound does not enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene.
- [0035] Also described herein is a method for determining whether a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene, comprising (a) contacting mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 minigene described in International Application PCT/US2009/004625, filed August 13, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2010/019236) or United States Publication Number US2011/0172284 in the presence of a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) disclosed
- ³⁰ herein) with a probe described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of the SMN1, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound
- of SMN1 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound enhances inclusion of exon 7 of SMN 1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the absence of the compound relative to the indicates that the compound does not enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the
- 40 SMN2 gene. [0036] Also descri

[0036] Also described herein is a method for determining whether a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising (a) contacting mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN2 minigene described herein or in International Application PCT/US2009/004625, filed August 13, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2010/019236)

- or United States Publication Number US2011/0172284 in the presence of a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) with a primer(s) (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1 or 2) and/or a probe described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for, e.g, RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of the SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed
- ⁵⁰ from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound enhances inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon
- ⁵⁵ 7 of SMN2 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound does not enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene.
 [0037] Also described herein is a method for determining whether a compound (*e.g.,* a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene,

comprising (a) contacting mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 minigene described in International Application PCT/US2009/004625, filed August 13, 2009 (published as International Publication Number WO2010/019236) or United States Publication Number US2011/0172284 in the presence of a compound (*e.g.,* a compound of Formula (I) disclosed herein) with a primer(s) (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 1 or 2) and/or a probe described herein (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with

- ⁵ applicable components for, e.g, RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of the SMN1, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound enhances
- ¹⁰ inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN 1 gene; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the presence of the compound relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound does not enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene.
- ¹⁵ **[0038]** Also described herein are kits comprising a primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) and the use thereof.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

20

25

30

45

[0039]

Figure 1, referenced in Biological Example 1, is a schematic drawing of the SMN2-A minigene construct, which produces two alternatively spliced mRNA transcripts: a full length mRNA that contains exon 7 and a Δ 7 mRNA that lacks exon 7. The adenine nucleotide inserted in exon 7 of SMN2-A after nucleic residue 48 is represented by the letter "A." Alternatively, the nucleotide may also be selected from cytosine or thymine. Due to the insertion of one nucleotide (A, C, or T) after nucleic residue 48, the full length mRNA does not contain a stop codon in the SMN open reading frame, whereas the Δ 7 mRNA has a stop codon in Exon 8 that is indicated by the word "Stop." Figure 2, referenced in Biological Example 1, provides the DNA sequence of the minigene from the SMN2-A minigene construct **SEQ ID NO. 21** (Figure 2a). As shown in Figure 2b, the following sub-sequences can be found:

1-70: 5'UTR (deg);
71-79: exon 6: start codon and BamHI site (atgggatcc);
80-190: exon 6;
35 191-5959: intron 6;
5960-6014: exon 7 with the adenine nucleotide "A" insert (position 6008);
6015-6458: intron 7;
6459-6481: part of exon 8;
6482-8146: BamHI site (sequence at the 5' end), luciferase coding sequence starting with codon 2 (without
40 initiation codon), NotI site (sequence at the 3' end), TAA stop codon; and
8147-8266: 3'UTR (deg).

To generate the SMN1 version of the minigene, the sixth nucleotide of exon 7 (a thymine residue) of the SMN2-A minigene construct is changed to cytosine using site directed mutagenesis. Thus, similar to the SMN2-A minigene construct, the SMN1 minigene construct has a single adenine residue inserted after nucleic residue 48 of exon 7. The SMN1 minigene construct is referred to as SMN1-A. Similarly, the nucleotide inserted in the SMN1 minigene construct after nucleic residue 48 of exon 7 may also be selected alternatively from cytosine or thymine.

Figure 3, referenced in Biological Example 2, shows the correction of SMN2 minigene alternative splicing in cells treated with rising concentrations of Compound 65 (Figure 3a) and Compound 69 (Figure 3b) over a 24 hr period.
 The levels of full length SMN2 minigene mRNA were quantified using reverse transcription-quantitative PCR (RT-qPCR). The level of full length SMN2 minigene mRNA in compound-treated samples was normalized to that in vehicle-treated samples and plotted as a function of the compound concentration.

Figure 4, referenced in Biological Example 3, shows the correction of SMN2 alternative splicing in Type 1 SMA patient fibroblasts treated with rising concentrations of Compound 65 (Figure 4a) and Compound 69 (Figure 4b)
 over a 24 hr period. The levels of full length and Δ7 SMN2 mRNA were quantified using RT-qPCR. The levels of full length and Δ7 SMN2 mRNA in compound-treated samples were normalized to those in vehicle-treated samples and plotted as a function of the compound concentration.

Figure 5, referenced in Biological Example 4, shows the correction of SMN2 alternative splicing in Type 1 SMA

patient fibroblasts treated with rising concentrations of Compound **65** (Figure 5a) and Compound **69** (Figure 5b) over a 24 hr period. The full length and Δ 7 SMN2 mRNA were amplified using reverse transcription-end point PCR (RT-PCR) and PCR products were separated using agarose gel electrophoresis. The top and bottom bands correspond to the full length and Δ 7 SMN2 mRNA respectively. The intensity of each band is proportional to the amount of RNA present in the sample.

- Figure 6, referenced in Biological Example 5, shows the correction of SMN2 alternative splicing (in both the SMN2 gene and the hybrid mouse Smn1-SMN2 gene) in brain and muscle tissues in a C/C-allele SMA mouse model resulting from treatment for 10 days twice per day (BID) with 10 mg/kg of Compound **65** (Figure 6a) and Compound **69** (Figure 6b). The levels of full length and Δ 7 SMN2 mRNA were quantified using RT-qPCR, the combined full
- ¹⁰ length and Δ7 SMN2 mRNA quantity was set to 1, and fractional quantities of full length and Δ7 SMN2 were calculated. Figure 7, referenced in Biological Example 6, shows the correction of SMN2 alternative splicing (in both the SMN2 gene and the hybrid mouse Smn1-SMN2 gene) in brain and muscle tissues in a C/C-allele SMA mouse model resulting from treatment for 10 days BID with 10 mg/kg of Compound **65** (Figure 7). The full length and Δ7 SMN2 mRNA were amplified using RT-PCR. The PCR products were separated using agarose gel electrophoresis. The top and bottom bands correspond to the full length and Δ7 SMN2 mRNA respectively. The intensity of each band
- top and bottom bands correspond to the full length and ∆7 SMN2 mRNA, respectively. The intensity of each band is proportional to the amount of RNA present in the sample.
 Figure 8, referenced in Biological Example 7, shows a dose dependent increase in Smn protein expression in SMA Type 1 human fibroblast cells treated over a 48 hour period with Compound 65 (Figure 8a) and Compound 69 (Figure 8b).
- Figure 9, referenced in Biological Example 8, shows an increase in nuclear speckle counts (gems) in Type 1 SMA patient fibroblasts treated with Compound 65 (Figure 9a) and Compound 69 (Figure 9b) over a 48 hour period. Speckles were counted using fluorescence microscopy. The number of speckles in compound-treated samples was normalized to that in vehicle-treated samples and plotted as a function of the compound concentration.
- Figure 10, referenced in Biological Example 9, shows an increase in Smn protein expression (black circles) in motor neurons generated from iPS cells generated from Type 1 SMA patient fibroblasts treated with Compound **65** (Figure 10a) and Compound **69** (Figure 10b) over a 72 hour period. The level of Smn protein was quantified using Smn immunostaining and confocal fluorescence microscopy. The level of Smn protein in compound-treated samples was normalized to that in vehicle-treated samples and plotted as a function of the compound concentration.
- Figure 11, referenced in Biological Example 11, shows increased Smn protein expression in brain, spinal cord, muscle and liver tissues in a C/C-allele SMA mouse model resulting from treatment for 10 days BID with 10 mg/kg of Compound **65** (Figure 11a, n = 5) and Compound **69** (Figure 11b, n = 4), where three stars (***) in each Figure represents p < 0.001 by ANOVA.

Figure 12, referenced in Biological Example 12, shows a dose dependent increase in Smn protein expression in tissues (Brain, Figure 12a; Spinal cord, Figure 12b; and Muscle, Figure 12c) in a neonatal Δ 7 SMA mouse model resulting from treatment for 7 days once per day (QD) with indicated doses of Compound **65**, where three stars (***) in each Figure represents p < 0.001 by ANOVA.

Figure 13, referenced in Biological Example 13, shows differences in body weight in a neonatal Δ 7 SMA mouse model resulting from treatment upto Postnatal Day (PND) 140 with Compound **65** (Figure 13a) and until PND 79 with Compound **69** (Figure 13b).

- Figure 14, referenced in Biological Example 14, shows an improved righting reflex in a neonatal Δ7 SMA mouse model resulting from treatment with Compound 65 (Figure 14a) and Compound 69 (Figure 14b).
 Figure 15, referenced in Biological Example 15, shows improved survival in a neonatal Δ7 SMA mouse model resulting from treatment with Compound 65 (Figure 15a) and Compound 69 (Figure 15b).
- Figure 16, referenced in Biological Example 15, shows increased Smn protein expression in brain and muscle tissues in a Δ7 SMA mouse model resulting from treatment with Compound **65** until PND 144 (Figure 16a) and with Compound **69** until PND 80 and PND 83 relative to vehicle treated and age-matched heterozygous mice, respectively. Figure 17, referenced in Biological Example 16, shows a dose dependent increase in SMN1 minigene FL mRNA and a dose dependent decrease in SMN1 minigene Δ7 mRNA in SMA Type 1 human fibroblast cells treated over a 7 hour period with Compound **65** (Figure 17a) and Compound **69** (Figure 17b). The full length and Δ7 SMN1
- ⁵⁰ minigene mRNA were each amplified using RT-PCR and the resulting PCR products were separated using agarose gel electrophoresis. The top and bottom bands correspond to the full length and ∆7 SMN1 minigene mRNA, respectively. The intensity of each band is proportional to the amount of RNA present in the sample.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

55

35

5

[0040] Described herein are compounds of Formula (I):



- 5

15

50

or a form thereof, wherein:

 w_1 is C-R_b or N; w_2 and w_6 are C-R₁ or C-R₂;

 w_3 , w_4 and w_5 are C-R_a or N;

wherein one of w_2 and w_6 is C-R₁ and the other is C-R₂, provided that, when w_2 is C-R₁, then w_6 is C-R₂; or, when w_2 is C-R₂, then w_6 is C-R₁; and,

wherein any one, two or three of the remaining w_1 , w_3 , w_4 and w_5 may simultaneously be N;

 $R_{1} is C_{1-8} alkyl, amino, C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, (C_{1-8} alkyl)_{2} - amino, C_{1-8} alkoxy - C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, (C_{1-8} alkoxy - C_{1-8} alkyl)_{2} - amino, C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, (C_{1-8} alkyl)_{2} - amino, (C_{1-8} alkyl)_{2} -$ 20 $no, (C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)$ $C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alky$ $no-C_{1-8}alkyl, amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, (amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, (amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alk$ C1-8alkyl-amino, (C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkyl)2-amino, (C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino, (C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C1-8alkyl-amino, [(C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C1-8alkyl](C1-8alkyl)amino, amino-C1-8alkoxy, C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkoxy, 25 $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2 - amino - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkyl - amino - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}$ amino-C2-8alkenyl, $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkoxy,$ C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₂₋₈alkenyl, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2 - amino - C_{2-8}alkenyl, amino - C_{2-8}alkynyl, C_{1-8}alkyl - amino - C_{2-8}alkynyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2 - amino - C_{2-8}alkynyl, ha-1, ha-1,$ $lo-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino$, (halo- $C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino, (halo- $C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino$, hydroxy- $C_{1-8}alkyl$, hydroxy-30 droxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (hydroxy-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)aminohydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkoxy, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkoxy, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkoxy, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino- $C_{1-8}alkyl)_{2}-amino, \ (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_{2}-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, \ (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, \ (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, \ (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, \ (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino)$ no, $(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl](C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)](C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)](C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)](C_{1-8}a$ 35 [(hydroxy-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino-C1-8alkyl](C1-8alkyl)amino, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C1-8alkyl, heterocyclyl-

- $\begin{array}{lll} C_{1-8} alkoxy, & heterocyclyl-amino, & (heterocyclyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, & heterocyclyl-amino-C_{1-8} alkyl, & heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, & heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl) \\ C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, & (heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl)_2-amino, & (heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, & heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl) \\ amino-C_{1-8} alkyl, & (heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8} alkyl, & (heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino-C_{1-8} alkyl, & heterocyclyl-C_{1-8} alkyl) \\ amino-C_{1-8} alkyl, & (heterocyclyl-carbonyl, heterocyclyl-carbonyl-oxy, aryl-C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, & (aryl-C_{1-8} alkyl)_2-amino, & (aryl-C_{1-8} alkyl)_2-amino, & (aryl-C_{1-8} alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8} alkyl, & (aryl-C_{1-8} alkyl)_2-$
- $C_{1-8}aikyi/(C_{1-8}aikyi)amino, aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi-amino-C_{1-8}aikyi, (aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino-C_{1-8}aikyi, (aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino, (aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino-C_{1-8}aikyi, (aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino, (aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino, (aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino, (aryi-C_{1-8}aikyi)_2-amino, (aryi-$

and one additional, optional R_4 substituent; and, wherein, alternatively, each instance of heterocyclyl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one, two, three or

four R₃ substituents;

R₂ is aryl, aryl-amino, aryl-amino-carbonyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl-amino;

wherein, each instance of aryl, heterocyclyl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R₆ substituents and one additional, optional R₇ substituent;

 R_a is, in each instance, independently selected from hydrogen, halogen or C_{1-8} alkyl;

R_b is hydrogen, halogen, C₁₋₈alkyl or C₁₋₈alkoxy;

 $\begin{array}{ll} \mathsf{R}_{3} \text{ is, in each instance, independently selected from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, oxo, $\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl, halo-$\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl, $\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl, \mathsf

 $C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, C_{1-8}alkyl-carbonyl-amino, C_{1-8}alkoxy-carbonyl-amino, hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl, hydroxy-C_{1-8}$ C_{1-8} alkoxy- C_{1-8} alkyl, hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)amino; (hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino or (hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino; R4 is C3-14Cycloalkyl, C3-14cycloalkyl-C1-8alkyl, C3-14cycloalkyl-amino, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkoxy-carbonyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-2alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-C1-8alkyl, aryl-2alkyl, aryl-2alk sulfonyloxy-C1-8alkyl, heterocyclyl or heterocyclyl-C1-8alkyl; wherein, each instance of C3-14cycloalkyl, aryl and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R₅ substituents;

R5 is, in each instance, independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C1-8alkyl, halo-C1-8alkyl, C₁₋₈alkoxy, halo-C₁₋₈alkoxy, amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino or C₁₋₈alkyl-thio;

R₆ is, in each instance, independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C₁₋₈alkyl, C₂₋₈alkenyl, halo- C_{1-8}^{-} alkyl, hydroxy- C_{1-8}^{-} alkyl, C_{1-8}^{-} alkoxy, halo- C_{1-8}^{-} alkoxy, C_{1-8}^{-} alkoxy- C_{1-8}^{-} alkyl, amino, C_{1-8}^{-} alkyl-amino, below the set of t (C1-8alkyl)2-amino or C1-8alkyl-thio; and,

R₇ is C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl, C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl-oxy, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl.

EMBODIMENTS

5

10

- [0041] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is C-R_b; w_3 is C-R_a; w_4 is C-R_a; w_5 is C-R_a; and, one of w_2 and 15 w₆ is C-R₁ and the other is C-R₂, provided that, when w₂ is C-R₁, then w₆ is C-R₂; or, when w₂ is C-R₂, then w₆ is C-R₁. **[0042]** For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is C-R_b; w_3 is C-R_a; w_4 is N; w_5 is C-R_a; and, one of w_2 and w_6 is C-R₁ and the other is C-R₂, provided that, when w_2 is C-R₁, then w_6 is C-R₂; or, when w_2 is C-R₂, then w_6 is C-R₁. **[0043]** For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is C-R_b; w_3 is N; w_4 is C-R_a; w_5 is C-R_a; and, one of w_2 and w_6
- 20 is C-R₁ and the other is C-R₂, provided that, when w_2 is C-R₁, then w_6 is C-R₂; or, when w_2 is C-R₂, then w_6 is C-R₁. [0044] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is N; w_3 is C-R_a; w_4 is C-R_a; w_5 is C-R_a; and, one of w_2 and w_6 is C-R₁ and the other is C-R₂, provided that, when w_2 is C-R₁, then w_6 is C-R₂; or, when w_2 is C-R₂, then w_6 is C-R₁. [0045] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is C-R_b; w_3 is C-R_a; w_4 is C-R_a; w_5 is N; and, one of w_2 and w_6 is C-R₁ and the other is C-R₂, provided that, when w₂ is C-R₁, then w₆ is C-R₂; or, when w₂ is C-R₂, then w₆ is C-R₁.
- 25 [0046] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is C-R_b; w_2 is C-R₁; w_3 is C-R_a; w_4 is C-R_a; w_5 is C-R_a; and, w₆ is C-R₂.

[0047] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is C-R_b; w_2 is C-R₂; w_3 is C-R_a; w_4 is C-R_a; w_5 is C-R_a; and, w₆ is C-R₁.

- [0048] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is C-R_b; w₂ is C-R₁; w₃ is C-R_a; w₄ is N; w₅ is C-R_a; and, w₆ is C-R₂.
- 30 For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_1 is C-R_b; w_2 is C-R₂; w_3 is C-R_a; w_4 is N; w_5 is C-R_a; and, w_6 is C-R₁. [0049]
 - For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is C-R_b; w₂ is C-R₁; w₃ is N; w₄ is C-R_a; w₅ is C-R_a; and, w₆ is C-R₂. [0050]
 - [0051] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is C-R_b; w₂ is C-R₂; w₃ is N; w₄ is C-R_a; w₅ is C-R_a; and, w₆ is C-R₁.
 - [0052] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is N; w₂ is C-R₁; w₃ is C-R_a; w₄ is C-R_a; w₅ is C-R_a; and, w₆ is C-R₂.
- [0053] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is N; w₂ is C-R₂; w₃ is C-R_a; w₄ is C-R_a; w₅ is C-R_a; and, w₆ is C-R₁. 35
- [0054] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is C-R_b; w₂ is C-R₁; w₃ is C-R_a; w₄ is C-R_a; w₅ is N; and, w₆ is C-R₂. [0055] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is C-R_b; w₂ is C-R₂; w₃ is C-R_a; w₄ is C-R_a; w₅ is N; and, w₆ is C-R₁.
 - [0056] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is C-R_b.
 - For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₁ is N. [0057]
- [0058] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₂ is C-R₁, provided that w₆ is C-R₂.
- 40 [0059] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₂ is C-R₂, provided that w₆ is C-R₁.
- [0060] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_6 is C-R₁, provided that w_2 is C-R₂.
 - [0061] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₆ is C-R₂, provided that w₂ is C-R₁.
 - For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₃ is C-R_a. [0062]
 - For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₃ is N. [0063]
 - For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₄ is C-R_a. [0064]
- 45 [0065]
 - For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w_4 is N. [0066]
 - For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₅ is C-R_a.
 - [0067] For example, in a compound of Formula (I), w₅ is N.
 - [0068] For example, in a compound of Formula (I),
- 50 R₁ is C₁₋₈alkyl, amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkoxy-[0069] C1-8alkyl)2-amino, (C1-8alkoxy-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino, amino-C1-8alkyl, C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkyl, (C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, C_{1-8} alkoxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl, $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C1-8alkoxy- $C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, (amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, (amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)ami-C_{1-8}alkyl)ami$ no, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino$, $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino$, $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino$, $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino$, $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino$, $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino$, $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino)$
- 55 (C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C1-8alkyl-amino, [(C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C1-8alkyl](C1-8alkyl)amino, amino-C1-8alkoxy, C1-8alkyl-amino- $C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad (C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad (C_{1-8}alkyl)$ C₁₋₈alkoxy, $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkoxy, amino-C_{2-8}alkenyl, C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{2-8}alkenyl, C_{2-8}alkenyl, C_{2-8$ $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{2-8}alkenyl, amino-C_{2-8}alkynyl, C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{2-8}alkynyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{2-8}alkynyl, halo-C_{2-8}alkynyl, halo-C_{2-8}alkynyl$

$$\begin{split} & C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, \quad (halo-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, \quad (halo-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, \quad hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl, \quad h$$

- ⁵ $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, [(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl, heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl, heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, (heterocyclyl)_2-amino, ($
- ¹⁵ C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl, (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl or (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0070] Also described herein is a compound of Formula (I), wherein

- $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{R}_1 \text{ is amino, } (\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino, \mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkoxy-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl-amino, (\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkoxy-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino, amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl, \mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl-amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl, (\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl, (\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl, (\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkoxy-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino, (amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino, (\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-8} alkyl)_2\text{-}amino-\mathsf{C}_{1-$
- ²⁵ (C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkoxy, (C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino-C₁₋₈alkoxy, amino-C₂₋₈alkenyl, C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₂₋₈alkenyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₂₋₈alkenyl, C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₂₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₂₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₂₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₂₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, (halo-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, hy-droxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino)₂-amino, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl
- ³⁵ erocyclyl-amino, (heterocyclyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino, heterocyclyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, (heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino, heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, heterocyclyl-oxy, heterocyclyl-carbonyl, heterocyclyl-carbonyl-oxy, aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, (aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl-carbonyl, heterocyclyl-carbonyl-oxy, aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl), heteroaryl, heteroaryl-
- ⁴⁰ C_{1-8} lkyl, heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkoxy, heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino, (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl, (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl or (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.
- [0071] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl selected from azetidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 1,4-diazepanyl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-(1*H*)-yl, (3a*S*,6a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-(1*H*)-yl, (3a*R*,6a*R*)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-(1*H*)-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-(2*H*)-yl, (3a*S*,6a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-(2*H*)-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyrrol-(1*H*)-yl, (3a*R*,6a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyrrol-(1*H*)-yl, octahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-*c*]pyridinyl, octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridinyl, hexahydropyrridinyl, (4a*R*,7a*R*)-octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridinyl, (4a*S*,7a*S*)-octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridinyl, hexahydropyr-
- ⁵⁰ rolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(2*H*)-one, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (7*R*,8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, octahydro-2H-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazinyl, 3-azabicy-clo[3.1.0]hexyl, (1*R*,5*S*)-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, (1*R*,5*S*)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, (1*R*,5*S*)-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, (1*R*,5*S*)-9-azabicyclo
- ⁵⁵ 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, (1S,4S)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, 3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, (1*R*,5S)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, 1,4-diazabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, azaspiro[3.3]heptyl, 2,6-diazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]nonyl, 5,8-diazaspiro[3.5]nonyl, 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]nonyl or 6,9-diazaspiro[4.5]decyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.

[0072] Also in a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl selected from azetidin-1-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, piperidin-4-yl, piperidin-4-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-5-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropy-ridin-4-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-1(2*H*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*H*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*B*)-yl, (3*a*S,6*a*S)-he

- ⁵ 2(1*H*)-yl, (3a*R*,6a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1*H*)-yl, octahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridin-5-yl, octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridin-6-yl, (4a*R*,7a*R*)-octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridin-6-yl, (4a*S*,7a*S*)-octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridin-6-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6(2*H*)-one, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (7*R*,8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]p
- pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, (1R,5S)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-en-3-yl, (1R,5S)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, (1R,5S)-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl, (1R,5S)-8-azabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl, (1S,4S)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl, 2,5-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, 1,4-diazabicyclo[3.2.2]non-4-yl, azaspiro[3.3]hept-2-yl, 2,6-diazaspiro[3.3]hept-2-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl, 5,8-diazaspiro[3.5]non-8-yl, 2,7-dia-
- ¹⁵ zaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl or 6,9-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-9-yl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
 [0073] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is substituted heterocyclyl selected from 4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl,

[0073] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is substituted heterocyclyl selected from 4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl, (3aS,6aS)-1-methylhexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*H*)-yl, (3aS,6aS)-5-methylhexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-1(2*H*)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-1-methylhexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyrrol-5(1*H*)-yl, (3aR,6aS)-5-methylhexahydropyrrolo[3,4-*c*]pyrrol-2(1*H*)-yl,

- 20 (3aR,6aS)-5-(2-hydroxyethyl)hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1*H*)-yl, (3aR,6aS)-5-(propan-2-yl)hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1*H*)-yl, (3aR,6aS)-5-ethylhexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1*H*)-yl, (4aR,7aR)-1-methyloctahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-6-yl, (4aR,7aR)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-6-yl, (4aS,7aS)-1-methyloctahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-6-yl, (4aS,7aS)-1-(2-hydroxyethyl)octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-6-yl, (4aS,7aS)-1-methyloctahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-6-yl, (4aS,7aS)-1-(2-hydroxyyethyl)octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridin-6-yl, (7R,8aS)-7-hydroxyhexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8aS)-8a-
- ²⁵ methyloctahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (8a*R*)-8a-methyloctahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1*H*)-yl, (1*R*,5*S*,6s)-6-(dimethylamino)-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl, (1*R*,5*S*)-8-methyl-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, 9-methyl-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl, (3-exo)-9-methyl-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl, (1*R*,5*S*)-9-methyl-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl, (1*S*,4*S*)-5-methyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl or (1*S*,4*S*)-5-ethyl-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl.
- **[0074]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from morpholinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, imidazolyl or pyrrolidinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0075] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from morpholin-4-yl-methyl, morpholin-4-yl-ethyl, morpholin-4-yl-propyl, piperazin-1-yl-methyl, piperazin-1-yl-methyl, piperazin-1-yl-ethyl, piperazin-1-yl-ethyl, piperazin-1-yl-butyl, imidazol-1-yl-methyl, imidazol-1-yl-ethyl, imidazol-1-yl-propyl, imidazol-1-yl-butyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-methyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-propyl or pyrrolidin-1-yl-butyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is op-

- ³⁵ methyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl, pyrrolidin-1-yl-propyl or pyrrolidin-1-yl-butyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
 [0076] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkoxy, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl or morpholinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
 [0077] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkoxy selected from pyrrolidin-2-yl-methoxy, pyrrolidin-
- 2-yl-ethoxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-methoxy, pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy, piperidin-1-yl-methoxy, piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy, morpholin-4-yl-methoxy or morpholin-4-yl-ethoxy; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.

[0078] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl-amino, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from azetidinyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, 9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl or (1*R*,5*S*)-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0079] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl-amino selected from azetidin-3-yl-amino, pyrrolidin-3-yl-amino, piperidin-4-yl-amino, 9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl-amino, (1*R*,5*S*)-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl-amino, 9-methyl-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl-amino, (3-exo)-9-methyl-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl-amino or (1*R*,5*S*)-9-methyl-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl-amino; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

- [0080] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is (heterocyclyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
 [0081] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is (heterocyclyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino selected from (pyrrolidin-3-yl)(methyl)amino or (piperidin-4-yl)(methyl)amino; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
- ⁵⁵ [0082] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from tetrahy-drofuranyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
 [0083] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, selected from 3-(tetrahydrofuran-3-yl-amino)propyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.

[0084] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from tetrahydrofuranyl, thienyl or pyridinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0085] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl, selected from 3-[(tetrahydrofuran-2-ylmethyl)amino]propyl, 3-[(thiophenyl-3-ylmethyl)amino]propyl, 3-[(pyridin-2-ylmethyl)amino]propyl or 3-[(pyridin-4-yl-methyl)amino]propyl or 3-[(pyrid

5

55

- methyl)amino]propyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents. **[0086]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl-oxy, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.
- **[0087]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl-oxy selected from pyrrolidin-3-yl-oxy or piperidin-4-yl-oxy; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.
 - **[0088]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl-carbonyl, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from piperazinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.
 - **[0089]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heterocyclyl-carbonyl selected from piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.
- [0090] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl-carbonyl-oxy, wherein heterocyclyl is selected from piperazinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
 [0091] In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heterocyclyl-carbonyl-oxy selected from piperazin-1-yl-carbonyl-oxy; where-in, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
- **[0092]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein aryl is selected from phenyl; and, wherein, each instance of aryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.
- **[0093]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from 3-(benzylamino)propyl; wherein, each instance of aryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0094] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heteroaryl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from pyridinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0095] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heteroaryl selected from pyridin-4-yl; wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents. **[0096]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from 1*H*-imidazolyl;

and, wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents. **[0097]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from 1*H*-imidazol-1-yl-methyl; wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0098] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, wherein heteroaryl is selected from pyridinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

[0099] In a compound of Formula (I), R_1 is (heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino selected from (pyridin-3-ylmethyl)(methyl)amino; wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R_3 and R_4 substituents.

- ³⁵ **[0100]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heteroaryl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, wherein heteroaryl is selected from thienyl or pyridinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents. **[0101]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₁ is heteroaryl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl selected from thien-3-yl-methyl-amino-propyl, pyridin-2-yl-methyl-amino-propyl, pyridin-3-yl-methyl-amino-propyl or pyridin-4-yl-methyl-amino-propyl; wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R₃ and R₄ substituents.
- ⁴⁰ **[0102]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₃ is selected from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, oxo, C₁₋₈alkyl, halo-C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₈alkyl-carbonyl, C₁₋₈alkoxy, halo-C₁₋₈alkoxy, C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₈alkoxy-carbonyl, amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, amino-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino)
- ⁴⁵ $C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino or (hydroxy- $C_{1-8}alkyl$)($C_{1-8}alkyl$)amino. **[0103]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_3 is selected from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, oxo, $C_{1-8}alkyl$, halo- $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkoxy$, $C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl$, $C_{1-8}alkyl$, C_{1-
 - [0104] In a compound of Formula (I), R₃ is C₁₋₈alkyl selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl or tert-butyl.

[0105] In a compound of Formula (I), R_3 is C_{1-8} alkyl selected from ethyl, propyl, isopropyl or tert-butyl.

[0106] In a compound of Formula (I), R₃ is halo-C₁₋₈alkyl selected from trihalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl, halo-methyl, trihalo-ethyl, dihalo-ethyl, trihalo-propyl, dihalo-propyl or halo-propyl; wherein, halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

[0107] In a compound of Formula (I), R_3 is halo- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from trihalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl, halo-methyl, trihalo-ethyl, trihalo-propyl or dihalo-propyl; wherein, halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo. **[0108]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_3 is hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from hydroxy-methyl, hydroxy-ethyl, hydroxypropyl, dihydroxy-propyl, hydroxy-butyl or dihydroxy-butyl.

[0109] In a compound of Formula (I), R_3 is hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from hydroxy-methyl, dihydroxy-propyl, hydroxy-butyl or dihydroxy-butyl.

- **[0110]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_3 is C_{1-8} alkoxy selected from methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or isopropoxy.
- ⁵ **[0111]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₃ is halo-C₁₋₈alkoxy selected from trihalo-methoxy, dihalo-methoxy, halomethoxy, trihalo-ethoxy, dihalo-ethoxy, halo-ethoxy, trihalo-propoxy, dihalo-propoxy or halo-propoxy; wherein, halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

[0112] In a compound of Formula (I), R₃ is C₁₋₈alkoxy-carbonyl-amino selected from methoxy-carbonyl-amino, ethoxy-

25

- carbonyl-amino, propoxy-carbonyl-amino, isopropoxy-carbonyl-amino, tert-butoxy-carbonyl-amino.
- $\begin{array}{ll} \textbf{[0113]} & \text{In a compound of Formula (I), } R_4 \text{ is } C_{3-14} \text{cycloalkyl selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl; wherein, each instance of C_{3-14} \text{cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with } R_5 \text{ substituents.} \\ \textbf{[0114]} & \text{In a compound of Formula (I), } R_4 \text{ is } C_{3-8} \text{cycloalkyl selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl } \end{array}$

or cycloheptyl; wherein, each instance of C_{3-8} cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents. [0115] In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is C_{3-14} cycloalkyl- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein C_{3-14} cycloalkyl is selected from cyclo-

[**U115**] In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is C_{3-14} cycloaikyl- C_{1-8} aikyl, wherein C_{3-14} cycloaikyl is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl; and, wherein, each instance of C_{3-14} cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents.

[0116] In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is C_{3-8} cycloalkyl- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein C_{3-8} cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl; and, wherein, each instance of C_{3-8} cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents.

²⁰ **[0117]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is C_{3-14} Cycloalkyl-amino, wherein C_{3-14} cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl; and, wherein, each instance of C_{3-14} cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents.

[0118] In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is C_{3-8} cycloalkyl-amino, wherein C_{3-8} cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl; and, wherein, each instance of C_{3-8} cycloalkyl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents.

[0119] In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl, aryl- C_{1-8} alkoxy-carbonyl or aryl-sulfonyloxy- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein aryl is selected from phenyl; and, wherein, each instance of aryl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents.

[0120] In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl or aryl- C_{1-8} alkoxy-carbonyl, wherein each instance of aryl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents.

- [0121] In a compound of Formula (I), R₄ is heterocyclyl selected from oxetanyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 1,3-dioxanyl or morpholinyl, wherein each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₅ substituents.
 [0122] In a compound of Formula (I), R₄ is heterocyclyl selected from oxetan-3-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 1,3-dioxan-5-yl or morpholin-4-yl, wherein each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R₅ substituted with R₅
- **[0123]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein each instance of heterocyclyl is selected from pyrrolidinyl or piperidinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents. **[0124]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_4 is heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from pyrrolidin-1-yl- C_{1-8} alkyl or piperidin-1-yl- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_5 substituents.
- [0125] In a compound of Formula (I), R_5 is selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, halo- C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-8} alkoxy, halo- C_{1-8} alkoxy, amino, C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}$ alkyl)₂-amino or C_{1-8} alkyl-thio; wherein, halogen and halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.
 - **[0126]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₅ is hydroxy.
 - [0127] In a compound of Formula (I), R₅ is C₁₋₈alkyl selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl or tert-butyl.
 - **[0128]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_5 is C_{1-8} alkyl selected from ethyl, propyl, isopropyl or tert-butyl.
- ⁴⁵ [0129] In a compound of Formula (I), R₅ is halo-C₁₋₈alkyl selected from trihalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl, halo-methyl, trihalo-ethyl, dihalo-ethyl, halo-ethyl, trihalo-propyl, dihalo-propyl or halo-propyl; wherein, halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.
 - **[0130]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_5 is C_{1-8} alkoxy selected from methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or isopropoxy.
- [0131] In a compound of Formula (I), R₅ is halo-C₁₋₈alkoxy selected from trihalo-methoxy, dihalo-methoxy, halomethoxy, trihalo-ethoxy, dihalo-ethoxy, halo-ethoxy, trihalo-propoxy, dihalo-propoxy or halo-propoxy; wherein, halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.
 - **[0132]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_2 is any selected from phenyl optionally substituted with R_6 and R_7 substituents.

[0133] In a compound of Formula (I), R_2 is aryl-amino, wherein aryl is selected from phenyl; and, wherein, each instance of aryl is optionally substituted with R_6 and R_7 substituents.

⁵⁵ **[0134]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_2 is aryl-amino selected from phenyl-amino; wherein, each instance of aryl is optionally substituted with R_6 and R_7 substituents.

[0135] In a compound of Formula (I), R_2 is aryl-amino-carbonyl, wherein aryl is selected from phenyl; and, wherein, each instance of aryl is optionally substituted with R_6 and R_7 substituents.

[0136] In a compound of Formula (I), R_2 is anyl-amino-carbonyl selected from phenyl-amino-carbonyl; wherein, each instance of anyl is optionally substituted with R_6 and R_7 substituents.

[0137] In a compound of Formula (I), R_2 is heterocyclyl selected from 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl or 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_6 and R_7 substituents.

5

[0138] In a compound of Formula (I), R_2 is heterocyclyl selected from 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, 1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl or 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with R_6 and R_7 substituents.

[0139] In a compound of Formula (I), R₂ is heteroaryl selected from thienyl, 1*H*-pyrazolyl, 1*H*-imidazolyl, 1,3-thiazolyl, 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl, pyridinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1*H*-indolyl, 2*H*-indolyl, 1*H*-indazolyl, 2*H*-indazolyl, indolizinyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, 1*H*-benzimidazolyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 1,3-benzoxazolyl, 9*H*-purinyl, furo[3,2-*b*]pyridinyl, furo[3,2-*c*]pyridinyl, furo[2,3-*c*]pyridinyl, thieno[3,2-*c*]pyridinyl, thieno[2,3-*d*]pyrimidinyl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridinyl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrimidinyl, pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyridinyl, pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrimidinyl, imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrimidinyl, imidazo[1,2

- ¹⁵ zo[1,2-*b*]pyridazinyl, imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazinyl, imidazo[2,1-*b*][1,3]thiazolyl, imidazo[2,1-*b*][1,3,4]thiadiazolyl, [1,3]oxazolo[4,5-*b*]pyridinyl or quinoxalinyl; wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R₆ and R₇ substituents.
 [0140] In a compound of Formula (I), R₂ is heteroaryl selected from thien-2-yl, thien-3-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-5-yl, 1*H*-imidazol-1-yl, 1*H*-imidazol-4-yl, 1,3-thiazol-2-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl, pyridin-4-yl, pyrimidin-4-yl, 1*H*-indol-3-yl, 1*H*-indol-5-yl, 1*H*-indol-6-yl, 1*H*-indazol-
- ²⁰ 5-yl, 2*H*-indazol-5-yl, indolizin-2-yl, benzofuran-2-yl, benzofuran-5-yl, benzothien-2-yl, benzothien-3-yl, 1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl, 1*H*-benzimidazol-6-yl, 1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 1,3-benzoxazol-5-yl, 1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl, 1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl, 1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl, 1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl, 9*H*-purin-8-yl, furo[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl, furo[3,2-*c*]pyridin-2-yl, furo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-2-yl, thieno[3,2-*c*]pyridin-2-yl, thieno[2,3-*d*]pyrimidin-6-yl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridin-5-yl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridin-4yl, pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrimidin-7-yl, pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-7-yl, pyrrolo[1,2-*b*]pyridazin-2-yl, pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyridin-2-yl, pyra-
- ²⁵ zolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-b]pyridazin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, imidazo[4,5-b]pyridin-2-yl or quinoxalin-2-yl; wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R₆ and R₇ substituents.
- [0141] In a compound of Formula (I), R₂ is substituted heteroaryl selected from 4-methylthien-2-yl, 1-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl, 4-methyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl, 1-phenyl-1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl, 1-phenyl-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl, 2-methyl-1-(pyridin-2-yl)-1*H*-imidazol-4-yl, 4-methyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-thiazol-2-yl, 4-phenyl-1,3-thiazol-2-yl, 5-phenyl-1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 3-fluoropyridin-4-yl, 6-fluoropyridin-2-yl, 2-chloropyridin-4-yl, 4-chloropyridin-3-yl, 5-chloropyridin-2-yl, 6-methylpyridin-3-yl, 2-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-3-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl, 6-(trifluoromethyl)pyridin-2-yl, 6-(propan-2-yloxy)pyridin-4-yl, 4-methoxypyridin-3-yl, 6-methoxypyridin-2-yl, 2-ethoxypyridin-3-yl, 6-ethoxypyridin-2-yl, 6-(propan-2-yloxy)py-
- ³⁵ ridin-2-yl, 6-(dimethylamino)pyridin-3-yl, 6-(methylsulfanyl)pyridin-2-yl, 6-(cyclobutyloxy)pyridin-2-yl, 6-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)pyridin-2-yl, 2-methylpyrimidin-4-yl, 2-(propan-2-yl)pyrimidin-4-yl, 2-cyclopropylpyrimidin-4-yl, 1-methyl-1H-indol-3-yl, 2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-yl, 2-methyl-1-benzofuran-5-yl, 1-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl, 4-methyl-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl 5-fluoro-1H-benzimidazol-2-yl, 4-fluoro-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 5-fluoro-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 4-chloro-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 4-indo-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl, 4-methyl-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl, 4-methyl-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 4-(trifluoro
- 40 zoxazol-2-yl, 7-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl, 2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl, 2methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl, 4-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl, 7-chloro-1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)-1,3benzothiazol-2-yl, 5-methylfuro[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, 4,6-dimethylfuro[3,2-c]pyridin-2-yl, 5,7-dimethylfuro[2,3-c]pyridin-2yl, 4,6-dimethylthieno[3,2-c]pyridin-2-yl, 2,4-dimethylthieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-6-yl, 1-methylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl, 3methylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl, 1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl, 2-methylpyrrolo[1,2-b]pyridazin-2-yl, 4,6-
- ⁴⁵ dimethylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 5-methylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-2-yl, 4,6-dimethylpyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 2chloroimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, 2-methylimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, 3-methylimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, 2ethylimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, 2-methylimidazo[2,1-b][1,3,4]thiadiazol-6-yl, 6-cyanoimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl (also referred to as 2-imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-6-carbonitrile), 6-fluoroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-fluoroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-(trifluoromethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-(trifluoromethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyri
- 50 zo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 6-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 7-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 5-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 7-ethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-ethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-ethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-ethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-ethylimida
- ⁵⁵ zo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-fluoro-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-chloro-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 6-methyl-8-nitroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 8-cyclopropylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl, 2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl, 2-ethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl, 2,3-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl, 2,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl, 2-(trifluoromethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl, 8-chloro-2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl, 8-fluoro-2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl,

6-fluoroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yl, 6-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yl, 7-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yl, 2-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-6-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1,2-b]pyridazin-2-yl, 2-methyl-3-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)imidazo[1,2-b]pyridazin-6-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 6-methylimidazo[1

- 8-(trifluoromethyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 8-(methylsulfanyl)imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 2-methylimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, 3-methylimidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl or 2-methylimidazo[2,1-b][1,3,4]thiadiazol-6-yl.
 [0142] In a compound of Formula (I), R₂ is heteroaryl-amino, wherein heteroaryl is selected from pyridinyl or pyrimidinyl; and, wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R₆ and R₇ substituents.
- [0143] In a compound of Formula (I), R₂ is heteroaryl-amino selected from pyridin-2-yl-amino, pyridin-3-yl-amino or pyrimidin-2-yl-amino; wherein, each instance of heteroaryl is optionally substituted with R₆ and R₇ substituents.
 [0144] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C₁₋₈alkyl, halo-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₈alkoxy, halo-C₁₋₈alkoxy, C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino or C₁₋₈alkyl-thio; wherein, halogen and halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.
- [0145] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is C₁₋₈alkyl selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl or tert-butyl.
 - [0146] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is C₁₋₈alkyl selected from ethyl, propyl, isopropyl or tert-butyl.
 - [0147] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is C₂₋₈alkenyl selected from ethenyl, allyl or buta-1,3-dienyl.
 - [0148] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is C₂₋₈alkenyl selected from ethenyl or allyl.
 - [0149] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is halo-C₁₋₈alkyl selected from trihalo-methyl, dihalo-methyl, halo-methyl,
- trihalo-ethyl, dihalo-ethyl, halo-ethyl, trihalo-propyl, dihalo-propyl or halo-propyl; wherein, halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

[0150] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl selected from hydroxy-methyl, hydroxy-ethyl, hydroxy-propyl, dihydroxy-propyl, hydroxy-butyl or dihydroxy-butyl.

[0151] In a compound of Formula (I), R_6 is hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl selected from hydroxy-methyl, dihydroxy-propyl, hydroxy-butyl or dihydroxy-butyl.

- [0152] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is C₁₋₈alkoxy selected from methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy or isopropoxy.
 [0153] In a compound of Formula (I), R₆ is halo-C₁₋₈alkoxy selected from trihalo-methoxy, dihalo-methoxy, halo-methoxy, trihalo-ethoxy, dihalo-ethoxy, halo-ethoxy, trihalo-propoxy, dihalo-propoxy or halo-propoxy; wherein, halo is selected from fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.
- [0154] In a compound of Formula (I), R₇ is C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl, C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl-oxy, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl; wherein C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl or cyclobutoxy; wherein aryl is selected from phenyl; wherein heterocyclyl is selected from oxetanyl, pyrrolidinyl or 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl; and, wherein heteroaryl is selected from thienyl or pyridinyl.

[0155] In a compound of Formula (I), R_7 is C_{3-14} cycloalkyl or C_{3-14} cycloalkyl-oxy, wherein each instance of C_{3-14} cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl.

- ³⁵ **[0156]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_7 is C_{3-8} cycloalkyl or C_{3-8} cycloalkyl-oxy, wherein each instance of C_{3-8} cycloalkyl is selected from cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl or cycloheptyl.
 - **[0157]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₇ is any selected from phenyl.
 - **[0158]** In a compound of Formula (I), R_7 is heterocyclyl selected from oxetanyl, pyrrolidinyl or 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl.
- ⁴⁰ **[0159]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₇ is heterocyclyl selected from oxetan-3-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl or 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl.
 - **[0160]** In a compound of Formula (I), R₇ is heteroaryl selected from thienyl or pyridinyl.
 - [0161] In a compound of Formula (I), R₇ is heteroaryl selected from pyridinyl.
 - [0162] In a compound of Formula (I), R₇ is heteroaryl selected from thien-2-yl or pyridin-2-yl.
- ⁴⁵ [0163] In a compound of Formula (I), R₇ is heteroaryl selected from pyridin-2-yl.
 - [0164] In a compound of Formula (I), the compound may be from Formula (Ia):
- 50



55

or a form thereof. [0165] In one embodiment the compound is from Formula (Ia1):



[0166] Also described herein is a compound from Formula (II), Formula (III), Formula (IV) or Formula (V):



or a form thereof.

³⁰ **[0167]** Also described herein is a compound from Formula (IIa), Formula (IIIa), Formula (IVa) and Formula (Va), respectively:



or a form thereof.

45 **[0168]** Also described herein is a compound from Formula (IIa1) or Formula (IIa2):

50



55

(IIa1) or

(IIa2)

or a form thereof.

EP 2 809 322 B9

[0169] Also described herein is a compound from Formula (IIIa1) or Formula (IIIa2):





or a form thereof.

20

25



or a form thereof.

ö

1

⁴⁵ [0172] In one embodiment of a compound of Formula (la1), the compound is selected from the group consisting of:





















Ń

Ò.) M







) 13 HN















Q

ő



ő

ΗŃ

























Ö

ΗN.

∕'n



11,

ΗN



Ω



































































































Ņ





















ö

98



ÇI



Ó

5



Ö

97



6-

















































ö





















































































5

or a form thereof.

TERMINOLOGY

¹⁵ **[0173]** The chemical terms used above and throughout the description herein, unless specifically defined otherwise, shall be understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to have the following indicated meanings.

[0174] As used herein, the term " C_{1-8} alkyl" generally refers to saturated hydrocarbon radicals having from one to eight carbon atoms in a straight or branched chain configuration, including, but not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl (also referred to as propyl or propanyl), isopropyl, n-butyl (also referred to as butyl or butanyl), isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl,

- ²⁰ n-pentyl (also referred to as pentyl or pentanyl), n-hexyl (also referred to as hexyl or hexanyl), n-heptyl (also referred to as heptyl or heptanyl), n-octyl and the like. In some embodiments, C₁₋₈alkyl includes, but is not limited to, C₁₋₆alkyl, C₁₋₄alkyl and the like. A C₁₋₈alkyl radical is optionally substituted with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.
- [0175] As used herein, the term "C₂₋₈alkenyl" generally refers to partially unsaturated hydrocarbon radicals having from two to eight carbon atoms in a straight or branched chain configuration and one or more carbon-carbon double bonds therein, including, but not limited to, ethenyl (also referred to as vinyl), allyl, propenyl and the like. In some embodiments, C₂₋₈alkenyl includes, but is not limited to, C₂₋₆alkenyl, C₂₋₄alkenyl and the like. A C₂₋₈alkenyl radical is optionally substituted with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.
- [0176] As used herein, the term "C₂₋₈alkynyl" generally refers to partially unsaturated hydrocarbon radicals having from two to eight carbon atoms in a straight or branched chain configuration and one or more carbon-carbon triple bonds therein, including, but not limited to, ethynyl, propynyl, butynyl and the like. In some embodiments, C₂₋₈alkynyl includes, but is not limited to, C₂₋₆alkynyl, C₂₋₄alkynyl and the like. A C₂₋₈alkynyl radical is optionally substituted with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.
- [0177] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkoxy" generally refers to saturated hydrocarbon radicals having from one to eight carbon atoms in a straight or branched chain configuration of the formula: -O-C₁₋₈alkyl, including, but not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, n-pentoxy, n-hexoxy and the like. In some embodiments, C₁₋₈alkoxy includes, but is not limited to, C₁₋₆alkoxy, C₁₋₄alkoxy and the like. A C₁₋₈alkoxy radical is optionally substituted with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.
- [0178] As used herein, the term "C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl" generally refers to a saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic hydrocarbon radical, including, but not limited to, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, 1*H*-indanyl, indenyl, tetrahydro-naphthalenyl and the like. In some embodiments, C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl includes, but is not limited to, C₃₋₈cycloalkyl, C₅₋₈cycloalkyl, C₃₋₁₀cycloalkyl and the like. A C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl radical is optionally substituted with substituent species as described here allowed by available valences.
- [0179] As used herein, the term "aryl" generally refers to a monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic aromatic carbon atom ring structure radical, including, but not limited to, phenyl, naphthyl, anthracenyl, fluorenyl, azulenyl, phenanthrenyl and the like. An aryl radical is optionally substituted with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.

[0180] As used herein, the term "heteroaryl" generally refers to a monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic aromatic carbon atom ring structure radical in which one or more carbon atom ring members have been replaced, where allowed by

- 50 structural stability, with one or more heteroatoms, such as an O, S or N atom, including, but not limited to, furanyl (also referred to as furyl), thienyl (also referred to as thiophenyl), pyrrolyl, 2*H*-pyrrolyl, 3*H*-pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, 1*H*-pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, 1*H*-imidazolyl, isothiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, 1,3-thiazolyl, triazolyl (such as 1*H*-1,2,3-triazolyl and the like), oxadiazolyl (such as 1,2,4-oxadiazolyl, 1,3,4-oxadiazolyl and the like), thiadiazolyl, tetrazolyl (such as 1*H*-tetrazolyl, 2*H*-tetrazolyl and the like), pyridinyl (also referred to as pyridyl), pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, triazinyl, indolyl, 1*H*-tetrazolyl and the like).
- ⁵⁵ indolyl, indazolyl, 1*H*-indazolyl, 2*H*-indazolyl, indolizinyl, isoindolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl (also referred to as benzothiophenyl), benzoimidazolyl, 1*H*-benzoimidazolyl, 1,3-benzothiazolyl, 1,3-benzoxazolyl (also referred to as 1,3-benzooxazolyl), purinyl, 9*H*-purinyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, quinazolinyl, quinoxalinyl, 1,3-diazinyl, 1,2-diazolyl, 1,4-diazanaphthalenyl, acridinyl, furo[3,2-*b*]pyridinyl, furo[3,2-*c*]pyridinyl, furo[2,3-*c*]pyridinyl, 6H-thieno[2,3-*b*]pyrrolyl,

thieno[3,2-*c*]pyridinyl, thieno[2,3-*d*]pyrimidinyl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*b*]pyridinyl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-*c*]pyridinyl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[3,2*b*]pyridinyl, pyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazinyl, pyrrolo[1,2-*b*]pyridazinyl, pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyridinyl, pyrazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrazinyl, imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyridinyl, 3H-imidazo[4,5-b]pyridinyl, imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrimidinyl, imidazo[1,2-*c*]pyrimidinyl, imidazo[1,2-*b*]pyridazinyl, imidazo[1,2-*a*]pyrazinyl, imidazo[2,1-*b*][1,3]thiazolyl, imidazo[2,1-*b*][1,3,4]thiadiazolyl, [1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-*a*]pyrridinyl, 11-2 4]triazolo[4,2, c]pyridinyl, and the like. A beterep

- ⁵ ridinyl, [1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridinyl and the like. A heteroaryl radical is optionally substituted on a carbon or nitrogen atom ring member with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.
 [0181] As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl" generally refers to a saturated or partially unsaturated monocyclic, bicyclic or polycyclic carbon atom ring structure radical in which one or more carbon atom ring members have been replaced, where allowed by structural stability, with a heteroatom, such as an O, S or N atom, including, but not limited
- to, oxiranyl, oxetanyl, azetidinyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, pyrrolinyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolinyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolinyl, imidazolinyl, isoxazolidinyl, isoxazolidinyl, isothiazolinyl, isothiazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, oxazolidinyl, thiazolidinyl, triazolinyl, triazolidinyl, oxadiazolinyl, oxadiazolidinyl, thiadiazolinyl, thiadiazolidinyl, tetrazolidinyl, tetrazolidinyl, pyranyl, dihydro-2*H*-pyranyl, thiopyranyl, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, 1,4-diazepanyl, 1,3-benzodioxolyl (also referred to as benzo[*d*][1,3]dioxolyl), 1,4-
- ¹⁵ benzodioxanyl, 2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxinyl (also referred to as 2,3-dihydrobenzo[b][1,4]dioxinyl), hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-(2H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-(2H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyr-
- ridinyl, (4a*R*,7a*R*)-octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridinyl, (4a*S*,7a*S*)-octahydro-6*H*-pyrrolo[3,4-*b*]pyridinyl, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (7*R*,8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*S*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*R*)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*R*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*R*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*R*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, (8a*R*)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(1*H*)-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-*a*]pyrazin-(2*H*)-one, octahydro-2H-pyrido[1,2-*a*]pyrazinyl, 3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, (1*R*,5S)-3-azabicyclo[3.1.0]hexyl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, (1*R*,5S)-8-azabicyclo
- lo[3.2.1]octyl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-enyl, (1*R*,5*S*)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-enyl, 9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, (1*R*,5*S*)-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonyl, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl, (1*S*,4*S*)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl,2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]octyl,3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, (1*R*,5*S*)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]octyl, 1,4-diazabicyclo[3.2.2]nonyl, azaspiro[3.3]heptyl, 2,6-diazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]nonyl, 5,8-diazaspiro[3.5]nonyl, 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]nonyl, 6,9-diazaspiro[4.5]decyl and the like. A heterocyclyl radical is optionally substituted on a carbon or nitrogen atom ring member with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.
- with substituent species as described herein where allowed by available valences.
 [0182] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₁₋₈alkyl-O-C₁₋₈alkyl.
 [0183] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C₁₋₈alkyl-O-C₁
- **[0184]** As used herein, the term $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl-O-³⁵ C₁₋₈alkyl)₂.
 - **[0185]** As used herein, the term C_{1-8} alkoxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{1-8} alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-O- C_{1-8} alkyl.

[0186] As used herein, the term $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkoxy''$ refers to a radical of the formula: -O- $C_{1-8}alkyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl-O-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$.

⁴⁰ **[0187]** As used herein, the term " $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O-C_{1-8}alkyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl).$

[0188] As used herein, the term C_{1-8} alkoxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-O- C_{1-8} alkyl.

[0189] As used herein, the term " $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkyl$ " refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}alkyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl-O-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$.

[0190] As used herein, the term " $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: <math>-C_{1-8}alkyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)$.

[0191] As used herein, the term C_{1-8} alkoxy-carbonyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C(O)-O-C₁₋₈ alkyl.

[0192] As used herein, the term " C_{1-8} alkoxy-carbonyl- C_{2-8} alkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{2-8}$ alkenyl-C(O)-O-C₁₋₈alkyl.

- [0193] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkoxy-carbonyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C(O)-O-C₁₋₈alkyl.
 - [0194] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C₁₋₈alkyl.

[0195] As used herein, the term "(C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl)₂.

45

50

[0196] As used herein, the term " C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{2-8} alkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula: - C_{2-8} alkenyl-NH-C₁₋₈alkyl.

[0198] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O-C₁₋₈alkyl-NH-

^[0197] As used herein, the term $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{2-8}alkenyl$ " refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{2-8}alkenyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$.

C₁₋₈alkyl.

5

15

25

30

40

[0199] As used herein, the term $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkoxy''$ refers to a radical of the formula: -O- $C_{1-8}alkyl$ -N($C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$.

- [0200] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₁₋₈alkyl-NH-C₁₋₈alkyl.
- [0201] As used herein, the term $"(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkyl"$ refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}alkyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$.
- **[0202]** As used herein, the term " C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl.

[0203] As used herein, the term $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkyl$ -amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- $C_{1-8}alkyl$ -N($C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$.

¹⁰ **[0204]** As used herein, the term $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl-NH-C₁₋₈alkyl)_2.

[0205] As used herein, the term " $[(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkyl]_2$ -amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N[C₁₋₈alkyl-N(C₁₋₈alkyl)_2]_2.

[0206] As used herein, the term " $(C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino"$ refers to a radical of the formula: -N $(C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl-NH-C_{1-8}alkyl)$.

[0207] As used herein, the term " $[(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl](C_{1-8}alkyl)amino"$ refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl)[C₁₋₈alkyl-N(C₁₋₈alkyl)_2].

[0208] As used herein, the term " C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{2-8} alkynyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{2-8}$ alkynyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl.

²⁰ **[0209]** As used herein, the term $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{2-8}alkynyl$ " refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{2-8}alkynyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$.

[0210] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkyl-carbonyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C(O)-C₁₋₈alkyl.

- [0211] As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkyl-carbonyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C(O)-C₁₋₈alkyl.
- **[0212]** As used herein, the term "C₁₋₈alkyl-thio" refers to a radical of the formula: -S-C₁₋₈alkyl.
- [0213] As used herein, the term "amino-C₂₋₈alkenyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₂₋₈alkenyl-NH₂.
- **[0214]** As used herein, the term "amino- C_{1-8} alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{1-8} alkyl-NH₂.
- **[0215]** As used herein, the term "amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-NH₂.
- **[0216]** As used herein, the term "amino-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C₁₋₈alkyl-NH₂.
- [0217] As used herein, the term "(amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl-NH₂)₂.
- **[0218]** As used herein, the term "(amino- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl).
 - [0219] As used herein, the term "amino-C₂₋₈alkynyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₂₋₈alkynyl-NH₂.
- **[0220]** As used herein, the term "aryl- C_{1-8} alkoxy-carbonyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C(O)-O- C_{1-8} alkyl-aryl.
- [0221] As used herein, the term "aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₁₋₈alkyl-aryl.
- ³⁵ **[0222]** As used herein, the term "aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-aryl. **[0223]** As used herein, the term "(aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl-aryl)₂.
 - **[0224]** As used herein, the term "(aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8

[0225] As used herein, the term "aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₁₋₈alkyl-NH-C₁₋₈alkyl-aryl.

[0226] As used herein, the term " $(aryl-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkyl$ " refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}alkyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl-aryl)_2$.

[0227] As used herein, the term "(aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: - C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-aryl).

- ⁴⁵ **[0228]** As used herein, the term "aryl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-aryl.
 - [0229] As used herein, the term "aryl-amino-carbonyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C(O)-NH-aryl.
 - **[0230]** As used herein, the term "aryl-sulfonyloxy-C₁₋₈alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₁₋₈alkyl-O-SO₂-aryl.
 - [0231] As used herein, the term "benzoxy-carbonyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C(O)O-CH₂-phenyl.
 - **[0232]** As used herein, the term " C_{3-14} cycloalkyl- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl- C_{3-14} cycloalkyl.
- ⁵⁰ **[0233]** As used herein, the term " C_{3-14} cycloalkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- C_{3-14} cycloalkyl. **[0234]** As used herein, the term " C_{3-14} cycloalkyl-oxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{3-14} cycloalkyl.
 - [0235] As used herein, the term "halo" or "halogen" generally refers to a halogen atom radical, including fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo.
- **[0236]** As used herein, the term "halo- C_{1-8} alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{1-8} alkyl-halo, wherein C_{1-8} alkyl is partially or completely substituted with one or more halogen atoms where allowed by available valences.
 - **[0237]** As used herein, the term "halo- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-halo, wherein C_{1-8} alkyl is partially or completely substituted with one or more halogen atoms where allowed by available valences.
 - **[0238]** As used herein, the term "halo- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-halo.

[0239] As used herein, the term "(halo- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8

- **[0240]** As used herein, the term " $(halo-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl-halo)_2.
- **[0241]** As used herein, the term "heteroaryl-C₁₋₈alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O-C₁₋₈alkyl-heteroaryl.
- **[0242]** As used herein, the term "heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-heteroaryl.

5

10

15

50

- [0243] As used herein, the term "heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-heteroaryl. [0244] As used herein, the term "(heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl-heter-
- oaryl)₂. **[0245]** As used herein, the term "(heteroaryl-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl-heteroaryl).
 - **[0246]** As used herein, the term "heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-heteroaryl.
 - **[0247]** As used herein, the term "(heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl-heteroaryl)₂.
- **[0248]** As used herein, the term "(heteroaryl- C_{1-8} alkyl(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: - C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-heteroaryl).
 - [0249] As used herein, the term "heteroaryl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-heteroaryl.
- **[0250]** As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{1-8} alkyl-heterocyclyl.
- **[0251]** As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₁₋₈alkyl-heterocyclyl.
- ²⁰ **[0252]** As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C₁₋₈alkyl-hete-rocyclyl.

[0253] As used herein, the term "(heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl-heterocyclyl)₂.

- **[0254]** As used herein, the term "(heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)heterocyclyl).
 - **[0255]** As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-heterocyclyl.
 - **[0256]** As used herein, the term "(heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl-heterocyclyl)₂.
- ³⁰ **[0257]** As used herein, the term "(heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: - C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-heterocyclyl).
 - [0258] As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-heterocyclyl.
 - **[0259]** As used herein, the term "(heterocyclyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C₁₋₈alkyl)(hete-rocyclyl).
- ³⁵ **[0260]** As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C₁₋₈alkyl-NH-hete-rocyclyl.
 - [0261] As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl-carbonyl" refers to a radical of the formula: -C(O)-heterocyclyl.
 - [0262] As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl-carbonyl-oxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O-C(O)-heterocyclyl.
 - [0263] As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl-oxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O-heterocyclyl.
- 40 [0264] As used herein, the term "hydroxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -OH.
 - **[0265]** As used herein, the term "hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkoxy- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-O- C_{1-8} alkyl-OH.

[0266] As used herein, the term "hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-OH, wherein C_{1-8} alkyl is partially or completely substituted with one or more hydroxy radicals where allowed by available valences.

- ⁴⁵ **[0267]** As used herein, the term "hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C₁₋₈alkyl-OH.
 - **[0268]** As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl-OH)₂.
 - **[0269]** As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-OH).
 - **[0270]** As used herein, the term "hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: - C_{1-8} alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-OH.

[0271] As used herein, the term " $(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino- $C_{1-8}alkyl$ " refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}alkyl-N(C_{1-8}alkyl-OH)_2$.

[0272] As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl" refers to a radical of the formula: $-C_{1-8}$ alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-OH).

⁵⁵ **[0273]** As used herein, the term "hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{1-8} alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-OH.

[0274] As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl-OH)₂.

[0275] As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkoxy" refers to a radical of the formula: -O- C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-OH).

[0276] As used herein, the term "hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-OH.

⁵ **[0277]** As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-OH)₂.

[0278] As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH-C₁₋₈alkyl-N(C₁₋₈alkyl-OH)₂.

[0279] As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-OH).

10

[0280] As used herein, the term "[(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl](C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)[C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl-OH)₂]

[0281] As used herein, the term "(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -NH- C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-8} alkyl-OH).

¹⁵ **[0282]** As used herein, the term "[(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl](C_{1-8} alkyl)amino" refers to a radical of the formula: -N(C_{1-8} alkyl)[C_{1-8} alkyl-N(C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl-OH)].

[0283] As used herein, the term "substituent" means positional variables on the atoms of a core molecule that are attached at a designated atom position, replacing one or more hydrogen atoms on the designated atom, provided that the atom of attachment does not exceed the available valence or shared valences, such that the substitution results in

²⁰ a stable compound. Accordingly, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds. It should also be noted that any carbon as well as heteroatom with a valence level that appears to be unsatisfied as described or shown herein is assumed to have a sufficient number of hydrogen atom(s) to satisfy the valences described or shown.

[0284] For the purposes of this description, where one or more substituent variables for a compound of Formula (la1)

encompass functionalities incorporated into a compound of Formula (Ia1), each functionality appearing at any location within the disclosed compound may be independently selected, and as appropriate, independently and/or optionally substituted.

[0285] As used herein, the terms "independently selected," or "each selected" refer to functional variables in a substituent list that may be attached more than once on the structure of a core molecule, where the pattern of substitution

- ³⁰ at each occurrence is independent of the pattern at any other occurrence. Further, the use of a generic substituent on a core structure for a compound provided herein is understood to include the replacement of the generic substituent with specie substituents that are included within the particular genus, e.g., aryl may be independently replaced with phenyl or naphthalenyl (also referred to as naphthyl) and the like, such that the resulting compound is intended to be included within the scope of the compounds described herein.
- ³⁵ **[0286]** As used herein, the term "each instance of" when used in a phrase such as "...aryl, aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl, heterocyclyl and heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl, wherein each instance of aryl and heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with one or two substituents..." is intended to include optional, independent substitution on each of the aryl and heterocyclyl rings and on the aryl and heterocyclyl portions of aryl- C_{1-8} alkyl and heterocyclyl- C_{1-8} alkyl.

[0287] As used herein, the term "optionally substituted" means that the specified substituent variables, groups, radicals
 or moieties represent the scope of the genus and may be independently chosen as needed to replace one or more hydrogen atoms on the designated atom of attachment of a core molecule.

[0288] As used herein, the terms "stable compound' or "stable structure" mean a compound that is sufficiently robust to be isolated to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture and formulations thereof into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

⁴⁵ [0289] Compound names provided herein were obtained using ACD Labs Index Name software provided by ACD Labs and/or ChemDraw Ultra software provided by CambridgeSoft®. When the compound name disclosed herein conflicts with the structure depicted, the structure shown will supercede the use of the name to define the compound intended. Nomenclature for substituent radicals defined herein may differ slightly from the chemical name from which they are derived; one skilled in the art will recognize that the definition of the substituent radical is intended to include the radical as found in the chemical name.

[0290] The term "SMN," unless otherwise specified herein, refers to the human SMN1 gene, DNA or RNA, and/or human SMN2 gene, DNA or RNA. In a specific embodiment, the term "SMN1" refers to the human SMN1 gene, DNA or RNA. In another specific embodiment, the term "SMN2" refers to the human SMN2 gene, DNA or RNA.

[0291] Nucleic acid sequences for the human SMN1 and SMN2 genes are known in the art. For nucleic acid sequences of human SMN1, see, e.g., GenBank Accession Nos. DQ894095, NM_000344, NM_022874, and BC062723. For nucleic acid sequences of human SMN2, see, e.g., NM_022875, NM_022876, NM_022877, NM_017411, DQ894734 (Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen), Carlsbad, Calif.), BC000908, BC070242, CR595484, CR598529, CR609539, U21914, and BC015308.

[0292] The SMN1 gene can be found on the forward strand of human chromosome 5 from approximately nucleotide 70,220,768 to approximately nucleotide 70,249,769. The approximate locations of exons 6, 7 and 8 and introns 6 and 7 of SMN1 on human chromosome 5 are as follows:

 ⁵ 70,241,893 to 70,242,003 exon 6; 70,242,004 to 70,247,767 intron 6; 70,247,768 to 70,247,821 exon 7; 70,247,822 to 70,248,265 intron 7; and, 70,248,266 to 70,248,839 exon 8.

10

[0293] The SMN2 gene can be found on the forward strand of human chromosome 5 from approximately nucleotide 69,345,350 to approximately nucleotide 69,374,349.

[0294] The approximate locations of exons 6, 7 and 8 and introns 6 and 7 of SMN2 on human chromosome 5 are as follows:

15

20

69,366,468 to 69,366,578 exon 6; 69,366,579 to 69,372,347 intron 6; 69,372,348 to 69,372,401 exon 7; 69,372,402 to 69,372,845 intron 7; and, 69,372,846 to 69,373,419 exon 8.

[0295] In specific embodiments, the nucleotide sequences delineated above for exons 6, 7 and 8 and introns 6 and 7 of SMN1 are used in the SMN1 minigene nucleic acid constructs described herein. In other specific embodiments, the nucleotide sequences of exons 6, 7 and 8 and introns 6 and 7 of SMN2 in the examples provided herein are used in the SMN2 minigene nucleic acid constructs described herein.

- SMN2 minigene nucleic acid constructs described herein.
 [0296] The term "Smn" or "Smn protein," unless otherwise specified herein, refers to a human Smn protein that contains the amino acid residues encoded by exons 1 through 7 of the SMN1 gene and/or SMN2 gene. In a specific embodiment, the Smn protein is stable and functional *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art. In another specific embodiment, the Smn protein is the full-length protein encoded by the human SMN1 gene and/or
- SMN2 gene. In another specific embodiment, the Smn protein has the amino acid sequence found at GenBank Accession No. NP_000335, AAC50473.1, AAA66242.1, or NP_059107.
 [0297] As used herein, the term "enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene," and analogous terms, unless otherwise specified herein, refers to the inclusion of the complete, intact, non-truncated sequence of exon 7 of SMN2 into the mature mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene (*i.e.*, resulting
- ³⁵ in the production of full-length SMN2 mRNA) *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art, such that increased levels of Smn protein are produced from the SMN2 gene *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that increased expression of stable and functional Smn protein is produced from the SMN2 gene *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that expression of the fusion protein encoded by the minigene is increased *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to
- one of skill in the art; or, that expression of Smn protein produced from the SMN2 gene in a subject (e.g., an animal model for SMA or a human subject or an SMA patient) in need thereof is increased.
 [0298] As used herein, the term "enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene," and analogous terms, unless otherwise specified herein, refers to the inclusion of the complete, intact, non-truncated sequence of exon 7 of SMN1 into the mature mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene (*i.e.*, resulting
- ⁴⁵ in the production of full-length SMN1 mRNA) *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art, such that increased levels of Smn protein are produced from the SMN1 gene *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that increased expression of stable and functional Smn protein is produced from the SMN1 gene *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that increased expression of stable and functional Smn protein is produced from the SMN1 gene *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that expression of the fusion protein encoded by the minigene is increased *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that expression of the fusion protein encoded by the minigene is increased *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that expression of the fusion protein encoded by the minigene is increased *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that expression of the fusion protein encoded by the minigene is increased *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, as assessed by methods known to one of skill in the art; or, that expression of the fusion protein encoded by the minigene is increased *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*.
- one of skill in the art; or, that expression of Smn protein produced from the SMN1 gene in a subject (*e.g.*, an animal model for SMA or a human subject) in need thereof is increased.
 [0299] As used herein, the term "substantial change" in the context of the amount of mRNA means that the amount of mRNA does not change by a statistically significant amount, *e.g.*, a p value less than a value selected from 0.1, 0.05, 0.01, 0.0005, 0.0001, 0.00005 or 0.00001.
- ⁵⁵ **[0300]** As used herein, the terms "subject" and "patient" are used interchangeably to refer to an animal or any living organism having sensation and the power of voluntary movement, and which requires for its existence oxygen and organic food. Nonlimiting examples include members of the human, equine, porcine, bovine, rattus, murine, canine and feline species. In some embodiments, the subject is a mammal or a warm-blooded vertebrate animal. In certain embod-

iments, the subject is a non-human animal. In specific embodiments, the subject is a human. In one specific embodiment, the subject is a human SMA patient.

- **[0301]** As used herein, the term "elderly human" refers to a human 65 years old or older.
- **[0302]** As used herein, the term "human adult" refers to a human that is 18 years or older.
- [0303] As used herein, the term "human child" refers to a human that is 1 year to 18 years old.
- [0304] As used herein, the term "human infant" refers to a newborn to 1 year old year human.
 - [0305] As used herein, the term "human toddler" refers to a human that is 1 year to 3 years old.

COMPOUND FORMS

10

20

30

45

5

[0306] As used herein, the terms "a compound of Formula (Ia)," "a compound of Formula (Ia1)," "a compound of Formula (Ia2)," "a compound of Formula (II)," "a compound of Formula (IIa)," "a compound of Formula (IIa1)," "a compound of Formula (IIIa2)," "a compound of Formula (III)," "a compound of Formula (IIIa2)," "a compound of Formula (III)," "a compound of Formula (IIIa)," "a compound (I

(IVa1)," "a compound of Formula (IVa2)," "a compound of Formula (V)," "a compound of Formula (Va)," "a compound of Formula (Va1)" and "a compound of Formula (Va2)" each refer to subgenera of the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and are defined herein.

[0307] Rather than repeat embodiments for the various subgenera of the compound of Formula (I), in certain embodiments, the term "a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof" is used to inclusively refer to a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.

[0308] As used herein, the term "form" means a compound of Formula (la1) selected from a free acid, free base, salt, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer, or tautomer thereof.

[0309] In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (la1) is a selected from a salt, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer or tautomer thereof.

[0310] In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (la1) is a selected from a free acid, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer or tautomer thereof.
 [0311] In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (la1) is a selected from a free

base, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer or tautomer thereof.[0312] In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (Ia1) is a free acid, free base or salt thereof.

[0313] In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (la1) is an isotopologue thereof.[0314] In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (la1) is a stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer or diastereomer thereof.

[0315] In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (la1) is a tautomer thereof.

³⁵ **[0316]** In certain embodiments described herein, the form of the compound of Formula (la1) is a pharmaceutically acceptable form.

[0317] In certain embodiments described herein, the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof is isolated for use. [0318] As used herein, the term "isolated" means the physical state of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof after being isolated and/or purified from a synthetic process (*e.g.*, from a reaction mixture) or natural source or combination

⁴⁰ thereof according to an isolation or purification process or processes described herein or which are well known to the skilled artisan (e.g., chromatography, recrystallization and the like) in sufficient purity to be characterizable by standard analytical techniques described herein or well known to the skilled artisan.

[0319] As used herein, the term "protected" means that a functional group on a compound of Formula (la1) is in a form modified to preclude undesired side reactions at the protected site when the compound is subjected to a reaction. Suitable protecting groups will be recognized by those with ordinary skill in the art as well as by reference to standard textbooks such as, for example, T. W. Greene et al, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis (1991), Wiley, New York.

[0320] Prodrugs of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof are also contemplated herein.

[0321] As used herein, the term "prodrug" means that a functional group on a compound of Formula (la1) is in a form (e.g., acting as an active or inactive drug precursor) that is transformed *in vivo* to yield an active or more active compound

- of Formula (la1) or a form thereof. The transformation may occur by various mechanisms (e.g., by metabolic and/or non-metabolic chemical processes), such as, for example, by hydrolysis and/or metabolism in blood, liver and/or other organs and tissues. A discussion of the use of prodrugs is provided by V.J.. Stella, et. al., "Biotechnology: Pharmaceutical Aspects, Prodrugs: Challenges and Rewards,"American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists and Springer Press, 2007.
- ⁵⁵ **[0322]** In one example, when a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof contains a carboxylic acid functional group, a prodrug can comprise an ester formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the acid group with a functional group such as alkyl and the like. In another example, when a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof contains an alcohol functional group, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of the hydrogen atom of the alcohol
group with a functional group such as alkyl or substituted carbonyl and the like. In another example, when a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof contains an amine functional group, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of one or more amine hydrogen atoms with a functional group such as alkyl or substituted carbonyl. In another example, when a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof contains a hydrogen substituent, a prodrug can be formed by the replacement of the replacement of one or more hydrogen atoms with an alkyl substituent.

- ⁵ replacement of one or more hydrogen atoms with an alkyl substituent. [0323] Pharmaceutically acceptable prodrugs of compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof include those compounds substituted with one or more of the following groups: carboxylic acid esters, sulfonate esters, amino acid esters phosphonate esters, mono-, di- or triphosphate esters or alkyl substituents where appropriate. As described herein, it is understood by a person of ordinary skill in the art that one or more of such substituents may be used to provide a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof for use as a prodrug.
- [0324] The compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof for use as a prodrug.
 [0324] The compounds of Formula (la1) can form salts which are intended to be included within the scope of this description. Reference to a compound of Formula (la1) herein is understood to include reference to salts thereof, unless otherwise indicated. The term "salt(s)", as employed herein, denotes acidic salts formed with inorganic and/or organic acids, as well as basic salts formed with inorganic and/or organic bases. In addition, when a compound of Formula (la1)
- ¹⁵ contains both a basic moiety, such as, but not limited to a pyridine or imidazole, and an acidic moiety, such as, but not limited to a carboxylic acid, zwitterions ("inner salts") may be formed and are included within the term "salt(s)" as used herein.
 - **[0325]** The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt(s)", as used herein, means those salts of compounds described herein that are safe and effective (*i.e.*, non-toxic, physiologically acceptable) for use in mammals and that possess biological activity, although other salts are also useful. Salts of the compounds of Formula (Ia1) may be formed, for
- ²⁰ biological activity, although other salts are also useful. Salts of the compounds of Formula (la1) may be formed, for example, by reacting a compound of Formula (la1) with an amount of acid or base, such as an equivalent or stoichiometric amount, in a medium such as one in which the salt precipitates or in an aqueous medium followed by lyophilization. [0326] Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include one or more salts of acidic or basic groups present in compounds described herein. Embodiments of acid addition salts include, and are not limited to, acetate, acid phosphate, ascorbate,
- ²⁵ benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, bitartrate, borate, butyrate, chloride, citrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, ethanesulfonate, formate, fumarate, gentisinate, gluconate, glucaronate, glutamate, hydrobromide, hydrochloride, dihydrochloride, hydroiodide, isonicotinate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, naphthalenesulfonate, nitrate, oxalate, pamoate, pantothenate, phosphate, propionate, saccharate, salicylate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, toluenesulfonate (also known as tosylate), trifluoroacetate salts and the like. One or more embodiments of acid addition salts
- ³⁰ include a chloride, hydrochloride, dihydrochloride, trihydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate, diacetate or trifluoroacetate salt. More particular embodiments include a chloride, hydrochloride, dihydrochloride, hydrobromide or trifluoroacetate salt.

[0327] Additionally, acids which are generally considered suitable for the formation of pharmaceutically useful salts from basic pharmaceutical compounds are discussed, for example, by P. Stahl et al, Camille G. (eds.) Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts. Properties, Selection and Use. (2002) Zurich: Wiley-VCH; S. Berge et al, Journal of Pharmaceutical

- ³⁵ Pharmaceutical Salts. Properties, Selection and Use. (2002) Zurich: Wiley-VCH; S. Berge et al, Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences (1977) 66(1) 1-19; P. Gould, International J. of Pharmaceutics (1986) 33, 201-217; Anderson et al, The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry (1996), Academic Press, New York; and in The Orange Book (see, website for Food & Drug Administration, Washington, D.C.).
- [0328] Suitable basic salts include, but are not limited to, aluminum, ammonium, calcium, lithium, magnesium, potassium, sodium, zinc, and diethanolamine salts. Certain compounds described herein can also form pharmaceutically acceptable salts with organic bases (for example, organic amines) such as, but not limited to, dicyclohexylamines, *tert*-butyl amines and the like, and with various amino acids such as, but not limited to, arginine, lysine and the like. Basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quarternized with agents such as lower alkyl halides (*e.g.*, methyl, ethyl, and butyl chlorides, bromides and iodides), dialkyl sulfates (*e.g.*, dimethyl, diethyl, and dibutyl sulfates), long chain halides
- ⁴⁵ (*e.g.*, decyl, lauryl, and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides), aralkyl halides (*e.g.*, benzyl and phenethyl bromides), and others.

[0329] All such acid salts and base salts are intended to be pharmaceutically acceptable salts within the scope of the description herein and all such acid and base salts are considered equivalent to the free forms of the corresponding compounds for the purposes described herein.

- [0330] Compounds of Formula (la1) and forms thereof may further exist in a tautomeric form. All such tautomeric forms are contemplated herein as part of the present description.
 [0331] The compounds of Formula (la1) may contain asymmetric or chiral centers, and, therefore, may exist in different stereoisomeric forms. The present description is intended to include all stereoisomeric forms of the compounds of Formula (la1) as well as mixtures thereof, including racemic mixtures.
- ⁵⁵ **[0332]** The compounds of Formula (Ia1) described herein may include one or more chiral centers, and as such may exist as racemic mixtures (R/S) or as substantially pure enantiomers and diastereomers. The compounds may also exist as substantially pure (R) or (S) enantiomers (when one chiral center is present). In one embodiment, the compounds of Formula (Ia1) described herein are (S) isomers and may exist as enantiomerically pure compositions substantially

comprising only the (*S*) isomer. In another embodiment, the compounds of Formula (la1) described herein are (*R*) isomers and may exist as enantiomerically pure compositions substantially comprising only the (*R*) isomer. As one of skill in the art will recognize, when more than one chiral center is present, the compounds of Formula (la1) described herein may also include portions described as an (*R*,*R*), (*R*,*S*), (*S*,*R*) or (*S*,*S*) isomer, as defined by *IUPAC* Nomenclature

5 Recommendations.

25

30

[0333] As used herein, the term "substantially pure" refers to compounds consisting substantially of a single isomer in an amount greater than or equal to 90%, in an amount greater than or equal to 92%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 98%, in an amount greater than or equal to 90%, or in an amount greater than or equal to 100% of the single isomer.

- [0334] In one aspect, a compound of Formula (la1) is a substantially pure (*S*) enantiomer present in an amount greater than or equal to 90%, in an amount greater than or equal to 92%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 98%, in an amount greater than or equal to 99%, or in an amount equal to 100%.
 [0335] In one aspect, a compound of Formula (la1) is a substantially pure (*R*) enantiomer present in an amount greater than or equal to 90%, in an amount greater than or equal to 92%, in an amount greater than or equal to 90%, or in an amount greater than or equal to 90%, or in an amount greater than or equal to 90%, in an amount greater than or equal to 92%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 92%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%, in an amount greater than or equal to 95%.
- amount greater than or equal to 98%, in an amount greater than or equal to 99%, or in an amount equal to 100%.
 [0336] As used herein, a "racemate" is any mixture of isometric forms that are not "enantiomerically pure", including mixtures such as, without limitation, in a ratio of about 50/50, about 60/40, about 70/30, about 80/20, about 85/15 or about 90/10.

[0337] In addition, the present description embraces all geometric and positional isomers. For example, if a compound
 of Formula (la1) incorporates a double bond or a fused ring, both the cis- and trans-forms, as well as mixtures, are embraced within the scope of the description herein.

[0338] Diastereomeric mixtures can be separated into their individual diastereomers on the basis of their physical chemical differences by methods well known to those skilled in the art, such as, for example, by chromatography and/or fractional crystallization. Enantiomers can be separated by use of chiral HPLC column or other chromatographic methods known to those skilled in the art.

[0339] Enantiomers can also be separated by converting the enantiomeric mixture into a diastereomeric mixture by reaction with an appropriate optically active compound (e.g., chiral auxiliary such as a chiral alcohol or Mosher's acid chloride), separating the diastereomers and converting (e.g., hydrolyzing) the individual diastereomers to the corresponding pure enantiomers. Also, some of the compounds of Formula (la1) may be atropisomers (e.g., substituted biaryls) and are considered part of this description.

[0340] All stereoisomer forms (for example, geometric isomers, optical isomers, positional isomers and the like) of the present compounds (including salts, solvates, esters and prodrugs and transformed prodrugs thereof) which may exist due to asymmetric carbons on various substituents, including enantiomeric forms (which may exist even in the absence of asymmetric carbons), rotameric forms, atropisomers, diastereomeric forms and regioisomeric forms are contemplated

- ³⁵ within the scope of the description herein. For example, if a compound of Formula (la1) incorporates a double bond or a fused ring, both the cis- and trans-forms, as well as mixtures thereof, are embraced within the scope of the description herein. Also, for example, all keto-enol and imine-enamine tautomeric forms of the compounds are included in the description herein. Individual stereoisomers of the compounds of Formula (la1) described herein may, for example, be substantially free of other isomers, or may be present in a racemic mixture, as described *supra*.
- ⁴⁰ **[0341]** The use of the terms "salt," "prodrug" and "transformed prodrug" are intended to equally apply to the salts, prodrugs and transformed prodrugs of all contemplated isotopologues, stereoisomers, racemates or tautomers of the instant compounds.

[0342] The term "isotopologue" refers to isotopically-enriched compounds which are identical to those recited herein, but for the fact that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having an atomic mass or mass number different from

- ⁴⁵ the atomic mass or mass number usually found in nature. Examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds described herein include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, fluorine and chlorine, such as H², H³, C¹³, C¹⁴, N¹⁵, O¹⁸, O¹⁷, P³¹, P³², S³⁵, F¹⁸, Cl³⁵ and Cl³⁶, respectively, each of which is also within the scope of this description.
- **[0343]** Certain isotopically-enriched compounds described herein (*e.g.*, those labeled with H³ and C¹⁴) are useful in compound and/or substrate tissue distribution assays. Tritiated (*i.e.*, H³) and carbon-14 (*i.e.*, C¹⁴) isotopes are particularly preferred for their ease of preparation and detectability. Further, substitution with heavier isotopes such as deuterium (*i.e.*, "deuterium enriched") may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability (*e.g.*, increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements) and hence may be preferred in some circumstances. Isotopically-enriched compounds of Formula (Ia1) can generally be prepared using procedures known to persons of ordinary
- skill in the art by substituting an appropriate isotopically-enriched reagent for a non-isotopically-enriched reagent.
 [0344] When the compounds are enriched with deuterium, the deuterium-to-hydrogen ratio on the deuterated atoms of the molecule substantially exceeds the naturally occurring deuterium-to-hydrogen ratio.

[0345] An embodiment described herein may include an isotopologue form of the compound of Formula (la1), wherein

the isotopologue is substituted on one or more atom members of the compound of Formula (Ia1) with one or more deuterium atoms in place of one or more hydrogen atoms.

[0346] An embodiment described herein may include a compound of Formula (la1) and forms thereof, wherein a carbon atom may have from 1 to 3 hydrogen atoms optionally replaced with deuterium.

⁵ **[0347]** One or more compounds described herein may exist in unsolvated as well as solvated forms with pharmaceutically acceptable solvents such as water, ethanol, and the like, and the description herein is intended to embrace both solvated and unsolvated forms.

[0348] As used herein, the term "solvate" means a physical association of a compound described herein with one or more solvent molecules. This physical association involves varying degrees of ionic and covalent bonding, including

- ¹⁰ hydrogen bonding. In certain instances the solvate will be capable of isolation, for example when one or more solvent molecules are incorporated in the crystal lattice of the crystalline solid. As used herein, "solvate" encompasses both solution-phase and isolatable solvates. Non-limiting examples of suitable solvates include ethanolates, methanolates, and the like.
- [0349] One or more compounds described herein may optionally be converted to a solvate. Preparation of solvates is generally known. A typical, non-limiting process involves dissolving a compound in a desired amount of the desired solvent (organic or water or mixtures thereof) at a higher than ambient temperature, and cooling the solution at a rate sufficient to form crystals which are then isolated by standard methods. Analytical techniques such as, for example infrared spectroscopy, show the presence of the solvent (or water) in the crystals as a solvate (or hydrate).

[0350] As used herein, the term "hydrate" means a solvate wherein the solvent molecule is water.

²⁰ **[0351]** Polymorphic crystalline and amorphous forms of the compounds of Formula (la1), and of the salts of the compounds of Formula (la1), are further intended to be included in the scope of the compounds described herein.

COMPOUND USES

- ²⁵ **[0352]** Compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof that enhance inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene are described herein. Such compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof have been shown to enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene using the assays described herein (see Biological example section, *infra*). Accordingly, compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof have utility as enhancers for the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene.
- 30 [0353] Compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof for enhancing inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene are described herein. Such compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof may enhance inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene using, *e.g.*, an SMN1 minigene assay. Accordingly, compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof may have utility as enhancers for the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene.
- ³⁵ **[0354]** Also described herein are methods for modulating the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into RNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. Also described herein are methods for modulating the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into RNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof that modulates the expression of an SMN2 minigene described herein or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication
- 40 No. 2011/0086833. The minigene may be a minigene described in the Examples of International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. The minigene may be the minigene described in Biological Example 1, *infra*. The human cell can be contacted with a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, *e.g.*, in a non-human animal or in a human. The human cell may be from or in a human. The human cell may be from or in a human. SMA patient. The human cell may be from or in a human SMA patient.
- 45 caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. The human cell may be a human cell from a human SMA patient. The human cell may be from a cell line, such as GM03813, GM00232, GM09677, and/or GM23240 (available from Coriell Institute). The compound may be a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof.
- [0355] In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. In another embodiment, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof that enhances the expression of an SMN2 minigene described herein or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. In one embodiment, the minigene is a
- ⁵⁵ minigene described in the Examples of International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. In another embodiment, the minigene is the minigene described in Biological Example 1, *infra*. The human cell can be contacted with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, *e.g.*, in a non-human animal or in a human. In a specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human. In another specific

embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human SMA patient, wherein SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In another embodiment, the human cell is a human cell from a human SMA patient. In certain embodiments, the human cell is from a cell line, such as GM03813, GM00232, GM09677,

⁵ and/or GM23240 (available from Coriell Institute). In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.

[0356] Also described herein are methods for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into RNA transcribed from the SMN1 gene, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. Also described herein are methods for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into RNA transcribed from the SMN1 gene, comprising

- ¹⁰ contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. Also described herein are methods for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into RNA transcribed from the SMN1 gene, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof that modulates the expression of an SMN1 minigene described in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. The minigene may be a minigene described in the Examples of International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application
- ¹⁵ Publication No. 2011/0086833. The human cell can be contacted with a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, *e.g.*, in a non-human animal or in a human. The human cell may be from or in a human. The human cell may be from or in a human SMA patient. The compound may be a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. [0357] In specific embodiments, provided herein are methods for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and
- SMN2 into RNA transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of
 Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. The human cell can be contacted with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof in vitro and/or in vivo, e.g., in a non-human animal or in a human. In a specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human. In another specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human. In another specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human. In another specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human SMA patient. In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.
- [0358] Also described herein is a method for modulating the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into RNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. Also described herein is a method for modulating the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into RNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof that modulates the expression of an SMN2 minigene described herein or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. The minigene may be a minigene described
- in the Examples of International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. The minigene may be the minigene described in Biological Example 1, *infra.* The compound may be a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof.

[0359] In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a

- ³⁵ compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, comprising administering to a nonhuman animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof that enhances the expression of an SMN2 minigene described herein or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. In one embodiment, the minigene is a minigene described in the Examples of International Publication
- 40 No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. In another embodiment, the minigene is the minigene described in Biological Example 1, *infra*. In a specific embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.

[0360] Also described herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into RNA transcribed from the SMN1 gene, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) or a form

- ⁴⁵ thereof. Also described herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into RNA transcribed from the SMN1 gene, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof that modulates the expression of an SMN1 minigene described herein or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. The minigene may be a minigene described in the Examples of International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. The compound may be a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof.
- 50 2011/0086833. The compound may be a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. [0361] In specific embodiments, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into RNA transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (Ia1) a form thereof. In a specific embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.
- ⁵⁵ **[0362]** In another aspect, provided herein is a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (Ia1) that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene. In another specific

embodiment, provided herein is a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, comprising contacting a human cell with a compound of Formula (la1) that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 gene. The human cell can be contacted with a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof *in vitro* and/or *in vivo*, *e.g.*, in a non-human animal or in a human. In a specific embodiment, the human cell is from or

- ⁵ in a human. In another specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the human cell is from or in a human SMA patient, wherein SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In another embodiment, the human cell is a human cell from a human SMA patient. In certain embodiments, the human cell is from a cell line, such as GM03813, GM00232, GM09677, and/or GM23240 (available from Coriell Institute). In one embodiment, the
- ¹⁰ compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. [0363] Also described herein is a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. Also described herein is a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. Also described herein is a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in, e.g.,
- ¹⁵ a cell-based or cell-free assay, such as described in the Biological Examples, *infra*. Also described herein is a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, comprising administering to a non-human animal model for SMA a compound of Formula (I) that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene in, *e.g.*, a cell-based or cell-free assay.
- [0364] In one embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) enhances the expression of a minigene described herein or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. In a specific embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) enhances the expression of a minigene described in the Examples of International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. In another specific embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) enhances the expression of a minigene described in the Examples of International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. In another specific embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) enhances the expression of a minigene described in Biological Example 1, *infra*. In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof.
- [0365] In one embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof for the preparation of a medicament that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene. In another embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof for the preparation of a medicament that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, thereby increasing expression of Smn protein in a human subject in need thereof. In a particular embodiment,
- the compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in an assay described herein (see, e.g., the Biological Examples, *infra*). In a specific embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.
 [0366] In one embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof for the
- [U366] In one embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof for the preparation of a medicament that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN 1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 gene. In another embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof for the preparation of a medicament that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from thereof for the preparation of a medicament that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 gene, thereby increasing expression of Smn protein in a human subject
- in need thereof. In a specific embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.
 [0367] In another aspect, provided herein are methods for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that
 is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the human subject an effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in a human subject in need thereof. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the human subject an effective amount a compound of Formula
- (la1) or a form thereof that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene as determined in an assay described herein (see, e.g., the Biological Examples, *infra*). In specific embodiments, the effective amount of the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof is administered to the human subject in a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. In a particular embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in an assay described herein (see, e.g., the Biological Examples, *infra*). In a specific
- 50 embodiment, the human subject is a human SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the human subject is a human SMA patient, wherein SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof.
- [0368] Also described herein are methods for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the human subject an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. The compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof may enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene in an assay described in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. The effective amount of the

compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof may be administered to the human subject in a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. The human subject may be a human SMA patient. The compound may be a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof.

- [0369] In another aspect, provided herein is a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the human subject an effective amount a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. In a particular embodiment, the compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene in an assay(s) described in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833 (see, e.g., the Examples in those publications). In specific embodiments, the effective
- ¹⁰ amount of the compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof is administered to the human subject in a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. In a specific embodiment, the human subject is a human SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the human subject is a human SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the human subject is a human SMA patient, wherein SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof.
- ¹⁵ **[0370]** Also described herein are methods for enhancing the expression of Smn protein in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the human subject an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof. Also described herein is a method for enhancing the expression of Smn protein in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the human subject an effective amount a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene. Also described
- ²⁰ herein is a method for enhancing the expression of Smn protein in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the human subject an effective amount a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene. The effective amount of the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof may by administered to the human subject in a pharmaceutical composition comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. The compound of Formula (I) or a
- form thereof may enhance the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.,* the Biological Examples, *infra*) or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833 (see, *e.g.,* the Examples in those publications).
- [0371] In a specific embodiment, the human subject is a human SMA patient. In another specific embodiment, the human subject is a human SMA patient, wherein SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the teleomeric copy of the SMN1 gene in both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof.

[0372] In another embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof for the preparation of a medicament that enhances expression of Smn protein in a human subject in need thereof. In a particular

- ³⁵ embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene as determined in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.*, the Biological Examples, *infra*). In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 gene as determined in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.*, the Biological Examples, *infra*). In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 gene as determined in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.*, the Biological Examples, *infra*) or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent
- Application Publication No. 2011/0086833 (see, *e.g.*, the Examples in those publications). In a specific embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof.
 [0373] In another aspect, provided herein are compounds of Formula (la1) for use in methods for treating spinal muscular atrophy (SMA), comprising administering to a subject an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a compound of Formula (la1) for use in a method for treating
- SMA in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof. In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a compound of Formula (la1) for use in a method for treating SMA in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. In one embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof.

[0374] In another embodiment, provided herein is a compound of Formula (Ia1) for use in a method for treating SMA in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject an effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene. In a specific embodiment, provided herein is a compound of Formula (Ia1) for use in a method for treating

⁵⁵ SMA in a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. In another specific embodiment, provided herein is a compound of Formula (la1) for use in a method for treating SMA in

a human subject in need thereof, comprising administering to the subject a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof that enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. In a particular embodiment, the compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion

- ⁵ of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.,* the Biological Examples, *infra*). In another embodiment, the compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 gene as determined in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.,* the Biological Examples, *infra*) or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833 (see, *e.g.,* the Examples in those publications). In a specific
- ¹⁰ embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof. [0375] In another embodiment, provided herein is the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof in the manufacture of a medicament for treating SMA in a human subject in need thereof. In a particular embodiment, the compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene as determined in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.*, the Biological Examples, *infra*). In another
- ¹⁵ embodiment, the compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 gene as determined in an assay described herein (*see, e.g.,* the Biological Examples, *infra*) or in International Publication No. WO2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833 (see, *e.g.,* the Examples in those publications). In a specific embodiment, the compound is a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof.
- 20 [0376] In an embodiment of a use or method provided herein, compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof are used in combination with one or more additional agents. A compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof can be administered to a subject or contacted with a cell prior to, concurrently with, or subsequent to administering to the subject or contacting the cell with an additional agent(s). A compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof and an additional agent(s) can be administered to a subject or contacted with a cell in single composition or different compositions. compound(s) of Formula
- (la1) or a form thereof used in combination with gene replacement of SMN1 (using, e.g., viral delivery vectors). In another specific embodiments, a compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof are used in combination with cell replacement using differentiated SMN1^{+/+} and SMN2^{+/+} stem cells. compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof used in combination with cell replacement using differentiated SMN1^{+/+} stem cells. In another specific embodiments, a compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof used in combination with cell replacement using differentiated SMN1^{+/+} stem cells. In another specific embodiments, a compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof are used in combination with cell replacement using differentiated SMN2^{+/+} stem cells.
- In another specific embodiment, a compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof are used in combination with aclarubicin. In another specific embodiment, a compound(s) of Formula (la1) or a form thereof are used in combination with a transcription activator such as a histone deacetylase ("HDAC") inhibitor (e.g., butyrates, valproic acid, and hydroxyurea), and mRNA stabilizers (e.g., mRNA decapping inhibitor RG3039 from Repligen).

[0377] In one embodiment, provided herein is the use of compounds of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof in combination with supportive therapy, including respiratory, nutritional or rehabilitation care.

- **[0378]** In certain embodiments, treating SMA with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) has a therapeutic effect and/or beneficial effect. In a specific embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of Formula or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) results in one, two or more of the following effects: (i) reduces or ameliorates the severity of SMA; (ii) delays onset of SMA; (iii) inhibits the
- 40 progression of SMA; (iv) reduces hospitalization of a subject; (v) reduces hospitalization length for a subject; (vi) increases the survival of a subject; (vii) improves the quality of life of a subject; (viii) reduces the number of symptoms associated with SMA; (ix) reduces or ameliorates the severity of a symptom(s) associated with SMA; (x) reduces the duration of a symptom associated with SMA; (xi) prevents the recurrence of a symptom associated with SMA; (xii) inhibits the development or onset of a symptom of SMA; and/or (xiii) inhibits of the progression of a symptom associated with SMA.
- 45 [0379] Symptoms of SMA include muscle weakness, poor muscle tone, weak cry, weak cough, limpness or a tendency to flop, difficulty sucking or swallowing, difficulty breathing, accumulation of secretions in the lungs or throat, clenched fists with sweaty hand, flickering/vibrating of the tongue, head often tilted to one side, even when lying down, legs that tend to be weaker than the arms, legs frequently assuming a "frog legs" position, feeding difficulties, increased susceptibility to respiratory tract infections, bowel/bladder weakness, lower-than-normal weight, inability to sit without support,
- failure to walk, failure to crawl, and hypotonia, areflexia, and multiple congenital contractures (arthrogryposis) associated with loss of anterior horn cells.
 [0380] In a specific embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof (alone or in the second sec
- combination with an additional agent) results in one,two or more of the following effects: (i) a reduction in the loss of muscle strength; (ii) an increase in muscle strength; (iii) a reduction in muscle atrophy; (iv) a reduction in the loss of motor function; (v) an increase in motor neurons; (vii) a reduction in the loss of motor neurons; (viii) protection of SMN deficient motor neurons from degeneration; (ix) an increase in motor function; (x) an increase in pulmonary function; and/or (xi) a reduction in the loss of pulmonary function.

[0381] In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination

with an additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability for a human infant or a human toddler to sit up. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability for a human infant, a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to stand up unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA

- ⁵ with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability for a human infant, a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to walk unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability for a human infant, a human toddler, a human child or a human infant, a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to run unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a
- ¹⁰ compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability for a human infant, a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to breathe unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability or helps retain the functional additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability for a human infant, a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to turn during sleep unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of sleep unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to turn during sleep unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of sleep unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to turn during sleep unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of sleep unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to turn during sleep unaided. In another embodiment, treating SMA with a compound of sleep unaided.
- ¹⁵ compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof (alone or in combination with an additional agent) results in the functional ability or helps retain the functional ability for a human infant, a human toddler, a human child or a human adult to swallow unaided.

[0382] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay,

- ²⁰ such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot, to determine whether a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene. A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR,
- qPCR, rolling circle amplification, Northern blot or Southern blot, or a pharmaceutical or assay kit as described *infra*, to monitor patient responses to a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof.
 [0383] A compound of Formula (I):

(I)

or a form thereof may be used in accordance with a method described herein, wherein:

 w_1 is C-R_b or N;

30

35

 w_2 and w_6 are C-R₁ or C-R₂; w_3 , w_4 and w_5 are C-R_a or N;

wherein one of w_2 and w_6 is C-R₁ and the other is C-R₂, provided that, when w_2 is C-R₁, then w_6 is C-R₂; or, when w_2 is C-R₂, then w_6 is C-R₁; and,

- ⁴⁵ wherein any one, two or three of the remaining w₁, w₃, w₄ and w₅ may simultaneously be N; R₁ is C₁₋₈alkyl, amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl₂-amin
- 50 C1-8alkyl-amino, (C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkyl)2-amino, (C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino, (C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C1-8alkyl-amino, [(C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C1-8alkyl](C1-8alkyl)amino, amino-C1-8alkoxy, C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkoxy, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2 - amino - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkyl - amino - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy, \quad C_{1-8}alkoxy - C_{1-8}alkoxy$ $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)ammo-C_{1-8}alkoxy,$ amino-C₂₋₈alkenyl, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₂₋₈alkenyl, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2 - amino - C_{2-8}alkenyl, amino - C_{2-8}alkynyl, C_{1-8}alkyl - amino - C_{2-8}alkynyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2 - amino - C_{2-8}alkynyl, ha-1, ha-1,$ 55 $Io-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino$, $(halo-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino, $(halo-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino$, $hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl$, hyC₁₋₈alkoxy-C₁₋₈alkyl, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino, hy $droxy-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, \qquad (hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl,$ (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)aminohydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkoxy, (hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkoxy, C₁₋₈alkyl, (hydroxy-

 C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkoxy, hydroxy-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (hydroxy-C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkyl)2-amino, (hydroxy-C1-8alkyl)2-amino-C1-8alkyl-amino, (hydroxy-C1-8alkyl-amino-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino, (hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)(C_{1-8} alkyl)amino- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, [(hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl](C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, $[(hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkyl](C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, heterocyclyl, heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl, heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl, het$ C1-8alkoxy, heterocyclyl-amino, (heterocyclyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino, heterocyclyl-amino-C1-8alkyl, heterocyclyl-C1-8alkyl-amino, (heterocyclyl-C1-8alkyl)2-amino, (heterocyclyl-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino, heterocyclyl-C1-8alkyl) $amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (heterocyclyl-C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, hete-based and the second seco$ rocyclyl-oxy, heterocyclyl-carbonyl, heterocyclyl-carbonyl-oxy, aryl-C1-8alkyl-amino, (aryl-C1-8alkyl)2-amino, (aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino, aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (aryl-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl, (aryl-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino-C1-8alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-C1-8alkyl, heteroaryl-C1-8alkyl, heteroaryl-C1-8alkyl, heteroaryl-Amino, heteroaryl-C1-8alkyl-amino, (heteroaryl-C1-8alkyl)2-amino, (heteroaryl-C1-8alkyl)(C1-8alkyl)amino, heteroaryl-C1-8alkylamino-C1_8alkyl, (heteroaryl-C1_8alkyl)2-amino-C1_8alkyl or (heteroaryl-C1_8alkyl)(C1_8alkyl)amino-C1_8alkyl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R₃ substituents and one additional, optional R₄ substituent; and, wherein, alternatively, each instance of heterocyclyl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one, two, three or four R₃ substituents; R₂ is aryl, aryl-amino, aryl-amino-carbonyl, heterocyclyl, heteroaryl or heteroaryl-amino; wherein, each instance of aryl, heterocyclyl and heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R₆ substituents and one additional, optional R₇ substituent; R_a is, in each instance, independently selected from hydrogen, halogen or C₁₋₈alkyl; R_b is hydrogen, halogen, C_{1-8} alkyl or C_{1-8} alkoxy; R3 is, in each instance, independently selected from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, oxo, C1-8alkyl, halo-C1-8alkyl, C1-8alkyl $carbonyl, \ C_{1-8}alkoxy, \ halo-C_{1-8}alkoxy, \ C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl, \ C_{1-8}alkoxy-carbonyl, \ amino, \ C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, \ amino, \ amino, \ C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, \ amino, \ amino$ $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, (C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-C_{1-8}alkyl, amino-C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, amino-$ (C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino, C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl-amino, [(C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl]₂-amino, (C₁₋₈alkyl-amino-C₁₋₈alkyl)(C₁₋₈alkyl)amino, [(C₁₋₈alkyl)₂-amino- C_{1-8} alkyl](C_{1-8} alkyl)amino, C_{1-8} alkoxy- C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl)_2$ -amino, (C1-8alkoxy- $C_{1-8}alkyl)(C_{1-8}alkyl)amino, C_{1-8}alkyl-carbonyl-amino, C_{1-8}alkoxy-carbonyl-amino, hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl, hydroxy-C_{1-8}$ $C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl$, hydroxy- $C_{1-8}alkyl$ -amino, (hydroxy- $C_{1-8}alkyl$)₂-amino or (hydroxy- $C_{1-8}alkyl$)($C_{1-8}alkyl$)amino; $R_4 is C_{3-14} cycloalkyl, C_{3-14} cycloalkyl-C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{3-14} cycloalkyl-amino, aryl-C_{1-8} alkyl, aryl-C_{1-8} alkoxy-carbonyl, aryl-C_{1-8} alkyl, aryl$ sulfonyloxy-C1-8alkyl, heterocyclyl or heterocyclyl-C1-8alkyl; wherein, each instance of C3-14 cycloalkyl, aryl and het-

erocyclyl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R_5 substituents;

 R_5 is, in each instance, independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C_{1-8} alkyl, halo- C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-8} alkoxy, halo- C_{1-8} alkoxy, amino, C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}$ alkyl)₂-amino or C_{1-8} alkyl-thio;

³⁵ R_6 is, in each instance, independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{2-8} alkenyl, halo- C_{1-8} alkyl, hydroxy- C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-8} alkyl, C_{1-8} alkyl, amino, C_{1-8} alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}$ alkyl)₂-amino or C_{1-8} alkyl-thio; and,

R₇ is C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl, C₃₋₁₄cycloalkyl-oxy, aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl.

40 [0384] The compound of Formula (I) may be a compound selected from Formula (Ia):

45

5

10

15

20

25

30



50

or a form thereof.

[0385] In one embodiment of the use described herein, the compound is a compound of Formula (la1):

55



10

5

or a form thereof.

[0386] The compound of Formula (I) may be a compound selected from Formula (II), Formula (III), Formula (IV) or Formula (V):

15





(II),

۱۸

(III),

25

or a form thereof.

[0387] The compound of Formula (II), Formula (III), Formula (IV) and Formula (V) may be a compound selected from Formula (IIa), Formula (IIa), Formula (IVa) and Formula (Va), respectively:

ัด

(IV) or

′⊿

(V)



40

or a form thereof.

[0388] The compound of Formula (IIa) may be a compound selected from Formula (IIa1) or Formula (IIa2):

45

50



⁵⁵ or a form thereof.

[0389] The compound of Formula (IIIa) may be a compound selected from Formula (IIIa1) or Formula (IIIa2):



10

15

20

5

or a form thereof.

[0390] The compound of Formula (IVa) may be a compound selected from Formula (IVa1) or Formula (IVa2):



25

30

35

or a form thereof.

[0391] The compound of Formula (Va) may be a compound selected from Formula (Va1) or Formula (Va2):



40 or a form thereof.

PATIENT POPULATION

[0392] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject suffering from SMA. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, is administered to a subject predisposed or susceptible to SMA. In a specific embodiment, a compound of Formula or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a human subject, wherein the human subject is a human SMA patient, wherein SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In certain embodiments, the human subject is genotyped prior

- 50 to administration of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof to determine whether the subject has an inactivating mutation or deletion in the teleomeric copy of the SMN1 gene in both chromosomes, which results in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject with Type 0 SMA. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject with
- ⁵⁵ Type 1 SMA. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject with Type 2 SMA. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject with Type 3 SMA. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject with Type 3 SMA. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject with Type 3 SMA.

with Type 4 SMA.

[0393] In certain embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject that will or might benefit from enhanced inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene. In specific embodiments, a compound of Formula

- ⁵ (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a subject that will or may benefit from enhanced Smn protein expression.
 [0394] In certain embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a human that has an age in a range of from about 0 months to about 6 months old, from about 6 to about 12 months old, from about 18 to about 36 months old, from about 1 to
- ¹⁰ about 5 years old, from about 5 to about 10 years old, from about 10 to about 15 years old, from about 15 to about 20 years old, from about 20 to about 25 years old, from about 25 to about 30 years old, from about 30 to about 35 years old, from about 35 to about 40 years old, from about 40 to about 45 years old, from about 50 years old, from about 50 to about 55 years old, from about 55 to about 50 years old, from about 60 years old, from about 65 to about 70 years old, from about 70 to about 75 years old, from about 75 to about 80 years old, from about 80 to 75 to about 70 years old, from about 75 years old, from about 75 to about 80 years old, from about 80 to 75 years old, from about 75 years old, from about 80 to 75 years old, from about 75 years old, from about 80 to 75 years old, from about 75 years old, from about 80 years old, from about 80 to 75 years old, from about 75 years old, from about 80 years old, from about 80 to 75 years old, from about 75 years old, from about 80 years old, from about 80 years old, from about 80 years 010 years 010
- ¹⁵ about 85 years old, from about 85 to about 90 years old, from about 90 to about 95 years old or from about 95 to about 100 years old. **100 years old.**

[0395] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a human infant. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a human toddler. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof.

- or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a human child. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof is administered to a human adult. In yet other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof is a form thereof is administered to an elderly human.
- [0396] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embodiments, an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embodiments, a prophylactically effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embodiments, a prophylactically effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embodiments, a prophylactically effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embod-
- ³⁰ iments, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA.
 [0397] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to treat or ameliorate SMA. In other embodiments, an effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to treat or ameliorate SMA.
- or ameliorate SMA. In other embodiments, a prophylactically effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to prevent advancement of SMA. In other embodiments, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to treat or ameliorate SMA. [0398] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof is administered
- to a subject suffering from SMA. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, is administered to a subject predisposed or susceptible to SMA. In a specific embodiment, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a human subject, wherein the human subject is a human SMA patient, wherein SMA is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In certain embodiments, the human subject is genotyped prior to administration of a
- ⁴⁵ compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof to determine whether the subject has an inactivating mutation or deletion in the teleomeric copy of the SMN1 gene in both chromosomes, which results in a loss of SMN1 gene function. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or medicament thereof is administered to a subject with Type 0 SMA. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a subject with Type 1 SMA. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1)
- or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a subject with Type 2 SMA. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a subject with Type 3 SMA. In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a subject with Type 4 SMA.
- [0399] In certain embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a subject that will or might benefit from enhanced inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene. In specific embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a subject that will or may benefit from enhanced Smn protein expression. [0400] In certain embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof is administered

to a human that has an age in a range of from about 0 months to about 6 months old, from about 6 to about 12 months old, from about 6 to about 18 months old, from about 36 months old, from about 1 to about 5 years old, from about 5 to about 10 years old, from about 10 to about 15 years old, from about 15 to about 20 years old, from about 20 to about 25 years old, from about 30 years old, from about 30 to about 30 years old, from about 35 to about 35 to about 30 years old, from about 30 to about 30 to about 30 years old, from about 35 to about 35 to about 30 years old, from about 30 to about 30 years old, from about 35 to about 30 years old, from about 30

- ⁵ 40 years old, from about 40 to about 45 years old, from about 45 to about 50 years old, from about 50 to about 55 years old, from about 55 to about 60 years old, from about 60 to about 65 years old, from about 65 to about 70 years old, from about 70 to about 75 years old, from about 75 to about 75 to about 75 to about 90 years old, from about 95 years old or from about 95 to about 90 years old.
- [0401] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a human infant. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a human toddler. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a human child. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a human child. In other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a human adult. In yet other embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a nedlectly human.
- ¹⁵ **[0402]** In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embodiments, an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embodiments, a prophylactically effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, is administered to a patient to
- 20 prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA. In other embodiments, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, is administered to a patient to prevent the onset of SMA in a patient at risk of developing SMA.

[0403] In some embodiments, a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to treat or ameliorate SMA. In other embodiments, an effective amount of a compound of Formula

- (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to treat or ameliorate SMA. In other embodiments, a prophylactically effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to prevent advancement of SMA. In other embodiments, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or a medicament thereof, is administered to an SMA patient to treat or ameliorate SMA.
- 30

MODE OF ADMINISTRATION

[0404] When administered to a patient, a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof is preferably administered as a component of a composition that optionally comprises a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent. The composition can be administered orally, or by any other convenient route, for example, by infusion or bolus injection, by absorption through epithelial or mucocutaneous linings (*e.g.*, oral mucosa, rectal, and intestinal mucosa) and may be administered together with another biologically active agent. Administration can be systemic or local. Various delivery systems are known, *e.g.*, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, microcapsules, capsules, and can be used to administer the compound.

- 40 [0405] Methods of administration include but are not limited to parenteral, intradermal, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, subcutaneous, intranasal, epidural, oral, sublingual, intranasal, intracerebral, intravaginal, transdermal, rectally, by inhalation, or topically, particularly to the ears, nose, eyes, or skin. The mode of administration is left to the discretion of the practitioner. In most instances, administration will result in the release of a compound into the blood-stream. In a specific embodiment, a compound is administered orally.
- 45

50

DOSAGE AND DOSAGE FORMS

[0406] The amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof that will be effective in the treatment of SMA depend, *e.g.*, on the route of administration, the type of SMA, the general health of the subject, ethnicity, age, weight, and gender of the subject, diet, time, and the severity of SMA, and should be decided according to the judgment of the practitioner and each patient's or subject's circumstances.

[0407] In specific embodiments, an "effective amount," "prophylactically effective amount" or "therapeutically effective amount" in the context of the administration of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or composition or medicament thereof refers to an amount of a compound of Formula (la1) which has a therapeutic effect and/or beneficial

⁵⁵ effect. In certain specific embodiments, an "effective amount," "prophylactically effective amount" or "therapeutically effective amount" in the context of the administration of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof, or composition or medicament thereof results in one, two or more of the following effects: (i) reduces or ameliorates the severity of SMA; (ii) delays onset of SMA; (iii) inhibits the progression of SMA; (iv) reduces hospitalization of a subject; (v) reduces

hospitalization length for a subject; (vi) increases the survival of a subject; (vii) improves the quality of life of a subject; (viii) reduces the number of symptoms associated with SMA; (ix) reduces or ameliorates the severity of a symptom(s) associated with SMA; (x) reduces the duration of a symptom associated with SMA; (xi) prevents the recurrence of a symptom associated with SMA; (xii) inhibits the development or onset of a symptom of SMA; and/or (xiii) inhibits of the

- ⁵ progression of a symptom associated with SMA. In certain embodiments, an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof is an amount effective to enhance inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into SMN2 mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene and increases the levels of Smn protein produced from the SMN2 gene and thus producing a desired beneficial effect in a subject in need thereof. In some instances, the desired effect can be determined by analyzing or quantifying: (1) the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene; or (2) the levels
- of Smn protein produced from the SMN2 gene. Non-limiting examples of effective amounts of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof are described herein.
 [0408] For example, the effective amount may be the amount required to treat SMA in a human subject in need thereof,
 - or the amount required to enhance inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene in a human subject in need thereof, or the amount required to increase levels of Smn protein produced from the SMN2 gene in a human subject in need thereof. In a specific embodiment, the human subject is an SMA patient.
- **[0409]** In general, the effective amount will be in a range of from about 0.001 mg/kg/day to about 500 mg/kg/day for a patient or subject having a weight in a range of between about 1 kg to about 200 kg. The typical adult subject is expected to have a median weight in a range of between about 70 and about 100 kg.
- [0410] Within the scope of the present description, the "effective amount" of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof for use in the manufacture of a medicament, the preparation of a pharmaceutical kit or in a method for treating SMA in a human subject in need thereof, is intended to include an amount in a range of from about 0.001 mg to about 35,000 mg. In a specific embodiment, the human subject is an SMA patient.

[0411] The compositions described herein are formulated for administration to the subject via any drug delivery route known in the art. Nonlimiting examples include oral, ocular, rectal, buccal, topical, nasal, ophthalmic, subcutaneous, intramuscular, intraveneous (bolus and infusion) intracerebral, transformal, and nulmonary routes of administration.

²⁵ intramuscular, intraveneous (bolus and infusion), intracerebral, transdermal, and pulmonary routes of administration.

PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITIONS

15

- [0412] Embodiments described herein include the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof in a pharmaceutical composition. In a specific embodiment, described herein is the use of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof in a pharmaceutical composition for treating SMA in a human subject in need thereof comprising administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula (Ia1) or a form thereof in admixture with a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. In a specific embodiment, the human subject is an SMA patient.
- **[0413]** A compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof may optionally be in the form of a composition comprising the compound or a form thereof and an optional carrier, excipient or diluent. Other embodiments provided herein include pharmaceutical compositions comprising an effective amount of a compound of Formula (la1) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient, or diluent. In a specific embodiment, the pharmaceutical compositions are suitable for veterinary and/or human administration. The pharmaceutical compositions provided herein can be in any form that allows for the composition to be administered to a subject.
- 40 [0414] In a specific embodiment and in this context, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent" means a carrier, excipient or diluent approved by a regulatory agency of the Federal or a state government or listed in the U.S. Pharmacopeia or other generally recognized pharmacopeia for use in animals, and more particularly in humans. The term "carrier" refers to a diluent, adjuvant (e.g., Freund's adjuvant (complete and incomplete)), excipient, or vehicle with which a therapeutic agent is administered. Such pharmaceutical carriers can be sterile liquids, such as water and
- ⁴⁵ oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, such as peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil and the like. Water is a specific carrier for intravenously administered pharmaceutical compositions. Saline solutions and aqueous dextrose and glycerol solutions can also be employed as liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions.
- [0415] Typical compositions and dosage forms comprise one or more excipients. Suitable excipients are well-known to those skilled in the art of pharmacy, and non limiting examples of suitable excipients include starch, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, talc, sodium chloride, dried skim milk, glycerol, propylene, glycol, water, ethanol and the like. Whether a particular excipient is suitable for incorporation into a pharmaceutical composition or dosage form depends on a variety of factors well known in the art including, but not limited to, the way in which the dosage form will be administered to a patient and the specific active ingredients
- ⁵⁵ in the dosage form. Further provided herein are anhydrous pharmaceutical compositions and dosage forms comprising one or more compounds of Formula (la1) or a form thereof as described herein. The compositions and single unit dosage forms can take the form of solutions or syrups (optionally with a flavoring agent), suspensions (optionally with a flavoring agent), emulsions, tablets (*e.g.*, chewable tablets), pills, capsules, granules, powder (optionally for reconstitution), taste-

masked or sustained-release formulations and the like.

[0416] Pharmaceutical compositions provided herein that are suitable for oral administration can be presented as discrete dosage forms, such as, but are not limited to, tablets, caplets, capsules, granules, powder, and liquids. Such dosage forms contain predetermined amounts of active ingredients, and may be prepared by methods of pharmacy well known to those skilled in the art.

[0417] Examples of excipients that can be used in oral dosage forms provided herein include, but are not limited to, binders, fillers, disintegrants, and lubricants.

BIOMARKERS

10

5

[0418] The amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as a biomarker for SMA. amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 is used as a biomarker for SMA. The amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as a

- ¹⁵ biomarker for an SMA patient being treated with a compound, such as disclosed herein. The amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be used as a biomarker for an SMA patient being treated with a compound, such as disclosed herein. A change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and a corresponding change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include
- exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 may be a biomarker for a patient being treated with a compound, such as disclosed herein. The patient may be an SMA patient.
 [0419] An increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and a corresponding decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1
- and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 after the administration of a compound indicates
 that the compound may be effective to treat SMA. A decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 and a corresponding increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 after the administration of a compound indicates that the compound will not be effective to treat SMA. An SMN primer(s) and/or an SMN probe described below can be used in assays, such as PCR (e.g., qPCR) and RT-PCR (e.g., RT-qPCR or endpoint RT-PCR) to assess and/or quantify the amount of mRNA
- 30 that is transcribed from the SMN1 gene and/or SMN2 gene and does or does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. [0420] Described herein are SMN primers and/or SMN probes (*e.g.*, a forward primer having the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13; and/or a reverse primer having the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12; and/or an SMN probe such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) for amplifying nucleic acids encoding or encoded by human SMN1 and/or SMN2. These primers can be used as primers in, *e.g.*, RT-PCR (such as RT-PCR, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR)
- ³⁵ as described herein or as known to one skilled in the art), PCR (such as qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, and as probes in hybridization assays, such as a Northern blot and/or a Southern blot assay. As utilized in the Biological Examples herein, endpoint RT-PCR is a reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction that is carried out for a certain number of amplification cycles (or until starting materials are exhausted) following by a quantification of each of the DNA products using, *e.g.*, gel electrophoretic separation, staining with a fluorescent dye, quantification of fluorescence and the like.
- [0421] SEQ ID NO. 1 hybridizes to DNA or RNA comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 22 to 40 of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, SEQ ID NO. 2 hybridizes to DNA or RNA comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 4 to 26 of the firefly luciferase coding sequence; SEQ ID NO. 7 hydridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.*, the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 32 to 54 of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and
- ⁴⁵ nucleotides 1 to 4 of exon 8 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, SEQ ID NO. 8 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides corresponding, in order, to nucleotides 87 to 111 of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and nucleotides 1 to 3 of exon 8 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, SEQ ID NO. 9 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.,* the antisense strand of DNA or RNA) comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 39 to 62 of exon 8 of SMN1 and/or SMN1 and/or SMN2, SEQ ID NO. 9 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.,* the antisense strand of DNA or RNA) comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 39 to 62 of exon 8 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, SEQ ID NO. 11 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the sense strand of DNA) compresing nucleotides acid sequences (*e.g.,* the s
- 50 corresponding to nucleotides 43 to 63 of exon 6 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, SEQ ID NO. 12 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.*, the antisense strand of DNA or RNA) comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 51 to 73 of exon 8 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, and SEQ ID NO. 13 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequence (*e.g.*, the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 22 to 46 of exon 6 of SMN1 and/or SMN2.
- [0422] Accordingly, an oligonucleotide corresponding to SEQ ID NO. 9, 11, 12 and/or 13 can be used in an amplification reaction to amplify nucleic acids encoding or encoded by human SMN1 and/or SMN2 lacking exon 7 of human SMN1 and/or SMN2 and nucleic acid encoding or encoded by human SMN1 and/or SMN2 and includes exon 7 of human SMN1 and/or SMN2. In contrast, an oligonucleotide corresponding to SEQ ID NO. 8 in conjunction with a downstream reverse primer (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) can be used to amplify nucleic acids encoding or encoded by human SMN1 and/or

SMN2 lacking exon 7 of human SMN1 and/or SMN2 and an oligonucleotide corresponding to SEQ ID NO. 1 and 7 in conjunction with a downstream reverse primer (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) can be used to amplify nucleic acids encoding or encoded by human SMN1 and/or human SMN2 and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2.

- [0423] SEQ ID NO. 3 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.*, the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides
 ⁵ corresponding, in order, to nucleotides 50 to 54 of exon 7 of human SMN1 and/or SMN2 and nucleotides 1 to 21 of exon
 8 of human SMN1 and/or SMN2, and SEQ ID NO. 10 hybridizes to nucleic acid sequences (*e.g.*, the sense strand of DNA) comprising nucleotides corresponding to nucleotides 7 to 36 of exon 8 of human SMN1 and/or SMN2. SEQ ID NO. 3 is useful as a probe to detect mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, described herein or described in International Publication No. WO 2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application
- ¹⁰ Publication No. 2011/0086833 and to detect mRNA that is transcribed from human SMN1 and/or SMN2 and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. In addition, SEQ ID NO. 10 is useful as a probe to detect mRNA that is transcribed from the minigene and does or does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and to detect mRNA that is transcribed from human SMN1 and/or SMN2, described herein or as described in International Publication No. WO 2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833.
- ¹⁵ [0424] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.*, SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot (*e.g.*, an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to determine whether a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof) enhances the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from an SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene.
- [0425] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (e.g., SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay, such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot (e.g., an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to monitor the amount of
- ²⁵ mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in a patient sample. In a specific embodiment, the patient is an SMA patient.
 [0426] A primer and/or probe described below in the Biological Examples (*e.g.,* SMN primers such as SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13 and/or SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12, and/or SMN probes such as a SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) may be used in an assay,
- such as RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, PCR, qPCR, rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern
 blot or Southern blot (*e.g.*, an assay such as described below in the Biological Examples), to monitor a patient's response to a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof). In a specific embodiment, the patient is an SMA patient.
 [0427] A sample (*e.g.*, a blood sample, PBMC sample, or tissue sample, such as a skin or muscle tissue sample) from a patient can be obtained using techniques known to one skilled in the art and the primers and/or probes described in the Biological Examples below can be used in assays (*e.g.*, PCR, RT-PCR, RT-qPCR, qPCR, endpoint RT-PCR, rolling
- ³⁵ circle amplification, Northern blot and Southern blot) to determine the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 genes (*e.g.*, the amount of mRNA that includes exon 7 of SMN2 transcribed from the SMN2 gene). A sample derived from a patient refers to a sample that is processed and/or manipulated after being obtained from the patient using techniques known to one skilled in the art. For example, a sample from a patient can be processed to, *e.g.*, extract RNA, using techniques known to one of skill in the art. A sample from a patient can be processed to, *e.g.*, extract
- RNA and the RNA is reversed transcribed to produce cDNA. In a specific embodiment, the patient is an SMA patient. [0428] Described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer
- ⁴⁵ described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, e.g., an RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient.
- ⁵⁰ **[0429]** Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (e.g., a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, e.g., an RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR
- (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient.

[0430] The amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the human SMN1 and SMN2 genes that includes exon 7 of SMN1

and SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the human SMN1 and SMN2 genes and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 can be differentiated from each other by, *e.g.*, size of the RNA or DNA fragment generated from SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA that includes exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 and from SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA that do not include exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2.

- ⁵ **[0431]** Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, an RT-PCR (*e.g.*,
- ¹⁰ endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient.
- [0432] Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with an SMN probe described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components, *e.g.*, of an RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR), rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2
- ²⁰ gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient. [0433] Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with an SMN probe
- described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for, e.g., an RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR), rolling circle amplification and, as applicable, Northern blot or Southern blot; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes.
 [0434] The amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the human SMN1 and SMN2 genes that includes exon 7 of SMN1
- and SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the human SMN1 and SMN2 genes and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 can be differentiated from each other by, e.g., size of the RNA or DNA fragment generated from SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA that includes exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 and from SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA that do not include exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient.
- [0435] Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with an SMN probe described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, an RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR), rolling circle amplification, or Northern blot or Southern blot; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and
- does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient.
 [0436] Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (*e.g.,* blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (*e.g.,* a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to
- ⁴⁵ extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for *e.g.*, an RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound,
- ⁵⁰ such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient. [0437] Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (e.g., a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ
- ⁵⁵ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for *e.g.*, an RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, as applicable; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and SMN2 genes. In a specific embodiment, the patient is an SMA patient.

[0438] The amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the human SMN1 and SMN2 genes that includes exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the human SMN1 and SMN2 genes that do not include exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 can be differentiated from each other by, *e.g.*, size of the RNA or DNA fragment generated from SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA that includes exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2 and from SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA that does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a compound,

such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient. **[0439]** Also described herein is a method for detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, comprising: (a) contacting a patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from a patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been

5

- processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 8) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for e.g., an RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2. The sample may be from or derived from a patient administered a
- ¹⁵ compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient may be an SMA patient. [0440] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.,* blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.,* a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with
- ²⁰ applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the sample relative to the amount of mRNA that
- ²⁵ mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA
- that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months
- ³⁵ or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. **[0441]** Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*,
- 40 endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior
- to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to
- ⁵⁰ administration of the compound indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- ⁵⁵ **[0442]** Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an

SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1

- ⁵ and/or SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no
- ¹⁰ change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response
- ¹⁵ may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
 [0443] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a)
- administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) obtained
 or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse
 SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with
 applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle
 amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes
 exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or
- ²⁵ SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or
- ³⁰ SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1
- day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
 [0444] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.,* blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.,* a blood sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below
- 40 (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN 1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) a decrease in the amount
- of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change
- ⁵⁰ in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN 1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response
- may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.

[0445] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a)

administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of

- ⁵ mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is responsive
- to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient pat
- ¹⁵ is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. [0446] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a)
- ²⁰ contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-gPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, gPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient
- ²⁵ administered a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and sample for the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and sample for the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 ge
- the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous
- ³⁵ sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- ⁴⁰ **[0447]** Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification;
- ⁴⁵ and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound indicates
- 50 that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound
- ⁵⁵ indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described

herein.

[0448] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below

- (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from
- ¹⁰ the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or
- SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1
- and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the same type of the same type of the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient same type of SMN1 and the patient same type of SMN1 and the patient same type of SMN1 and type of SMN1
- SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a
- ³⁰ compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. [0449] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (*e.g.*, *e.g.*).
- ³⁵ endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1
- 40 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to
- ⁴⁵ administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration
- ⁵⁰ of the compound, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic
- value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.

[0450] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (e.g., a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or

- ⁵ rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and set include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and i
- ¹⁰ in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous
- ¹⁵ sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous
- ²⁰ sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is not responsive
- to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. THe patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- [0451] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with an SMN probe (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or
- SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the
- 40 patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or
- ⁴⁵ SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SM
- 50 SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a
- ⁵⁵ form thereof as described herein.
 [0452] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below

(e.g., SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RTqPCR) or PCR (e.g., qPCR), wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is

- ⁵ transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 mand/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample)
- from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial
- ¹⁵ and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or
- ²⁰ SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1
- day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
 [0453] Also described herein is a method for assessing an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.,* blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse
- 30 SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the smoutt of mRNA that i
- 35 SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or
- 40 SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the SMN1 and/or patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from
- ⁴⁵ the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample)
- from the patient prior to administration of the compound, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be assessed 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- ⁵⁵ **[0454]** Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along

with applicable components for e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount

- ⁵ of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to
- the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound
- ¹⁵ and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. patient's response monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such
- ²⁰ as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- ²⁵ **[0455]** Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of
- ³⁰ mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain
- ³⁵ earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration
- of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The
- ⁴⁵ patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous
- administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
 [0456] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising:
 (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient
 (e.g., a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described
 below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or
- ⁵⁵ an SMN probe (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with applicable components for *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1

and/or SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses

- of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior
- to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The
- ¹⁵ patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous
- administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
 [0457] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising:
 (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) along with
- ²⁵ applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample
- 30 (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2
- ³⁵ gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6
- 40 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or
- ⁴⁵ a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.

[0458] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient

- (e.g., a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed
- ⁵⁵ from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample)

from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample

- ⁵ relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1
- ¹⁰ day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15,
- 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- [0459] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising:
 (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2,
- ²⁵ wherein (1) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound
- ³⁰ may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain
- ³⁵ earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7,
- 40 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof
- ⁴⁵ as described herein.
 [0460] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising:
 (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or
- ⁵⁰ an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from a patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the stranscribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and does not
- ⁵⁵ include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound

may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample)

- ⁵ from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form
- thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or
- ¹⁵ years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
 [0461] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's responsiveness to a compound, comprising:

(a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 8, 11 or 13) and/or a reverse

- SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA
- that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include
- ³⁰ exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to the administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date indicates that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4
- ³⁵ hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored
- 40 after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- [0462] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (e.g., a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (e.g., a compound
- of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes
- ⁵⁵ exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or

SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of

- ⁵ mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include
- 10 exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours,
- ¹⁵ 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored
- ²⁰ after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- [0463] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) along with applicable components for, e.g., RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR), or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount
- ³⁰ of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound,
- ³⁵ or a certain earlier date, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and
- that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier
- ⁴⁵ date, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound
- and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24,
- ⁵⁵ 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound,

such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.

- **[0464]** Also descrubed herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (*e.g.*, blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (*e.g.*, a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with an SMN probe (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 10)
- ⁵ along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN 1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an
- ¹⁰ increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of S SMN1 and/or MN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does
- ¹⁵ not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the
- amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and
- does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of does of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour,
- 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may
- ³⁵ be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- [0465] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.,* blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with an SMN probe (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for, *e.g.,* RT-PCR (*e.g.,* endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.,* qPCR) or rolling circle amplification; and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or
- SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or
- ⁵⁰ SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial
- ⁵⁵ change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier

date, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain

- ⁵ number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be
- ¹⁰ monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound,
- ¹⁵ such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. [0466] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) contacting an SMA patient sample (e.g., blood sample or tissue sample) or a sample derived from an SMA patient (e.g., a blood sample or tissue sample that has been processed to extract RNA) with a forward SMN primer described below (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN
- ²⁰ probe (SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for, *e.g.*, RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, wherein the sample is from or derived from an SMA patient administered a compound (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein); and (b) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2,
- ²⁵ wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does
- not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.,* from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the
- ³⁵ amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and
- 40 does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (e.g., the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour,
- ⁴⁵ 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may
- ⁵⁰ be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
- [0467] Also described herein is a method for monitoring an SMA patient's response to a compound, comprising: (a) administering a compound to an SMA patient; (b) contacting a sample (*e.g.,* blood sample or tissue sample) obtained or derived from the patient with a forward SMN primer described below (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 11 or 13) and/or a reverse SMN primer described herein (*e.g.,* SEQ ID NO. 9 or 12) and/or an SMN probe (SEQ ID NO. 10) along with applicable components for, *e.g.,* RT-PCR (*e.g.,* endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.,* qPCR) or rolling circle amplification;

and (c) detecting the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, wherein (1)(i) an increase in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous

- ⁵ mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) a decrease in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1
- ¹⁰ and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, from the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is responsive to the compound and that the compound may be or is beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient; and (2)(i) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed
- ¹⁵ from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, and (ii) no change or no substantial change in the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in the patient sample relative to the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 in
- ²⁰ an analogous sample (*e.g.*, the same type of tissue sample) from the patient prior to administration of the compound or a certain number of doses of the compound, or a certain earlier date, indicate that the patient is not responsive to the compound and that the compound is not beneficial and/or of therapeutic value to the patient. The patient's response may be monitored 1 hour, 2 hours, 4 hours, 8 hours, 12 hours, 16 hours, 20 hours, 1 day, 2 days, 3 days, 4 days, 5 days, 7 days, 14 days, 28 days, 1 month, 2 months, 3 months, 6 months, 9 months, 12 months or more after administration
- of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the patient has received 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25 or more doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response may be monitored after the administration of 1-5, 5-10, 10-15, 15-20, 20-30, 30-40, 40-50, or 50-100 doses of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein. The patient's response
- may be monitored over a period of days, weeks, months or years during or after the continuous administration of a compound, such as a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein.
 [0468] In specific embodiments, SMA in a patient is caused by an inactivating mutation or deletion in the SMN1 gene on both chromosomes, resulting in a loss of SMN1 gene function.

35 **KITS**

[0469] Also described herein are pharmaceutical or assay kits comprising an SMN primer or probe described herein, in one or more containers, and instructions for use. A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise in a container, one or more SMN reverse primers (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) and/or one or more SMN forward primers (SEQ ID NO.

- 1, 7, 8, 11 and/or 13)) and instructions for use. A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise in one container, an SMN reverse primer (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12), an SMN forward primer (SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13)) and instructions for use.
 [0470] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise in separate containers, one SMN reverse primer (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12) in one container, another SMN forward primer (*e.g.*, SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13)) in another container, and instructions for use.
- ⁴⁵ [0471] Applicable components needed for a PCR (e.g., qPCR), RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, such as polymerase, deoxynucleoside triphosphates, etc., may be included in such kits. Components needed for hybridization may be included in such kits. A pharmaceutical or assay kit containing such primers can be used in PCR and RT-PCR to, e.g.,: (i) assess whether a therapeutic agent (e.g., a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof) enhances inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1
- ⁵⁰ and/or SMN2 gene, (ii) monitor the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, and/or (iii) monitor a subject's response to a therapeutic agent (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof). The subject may be a human subject. The human subject may be a human patient. The human patient may be a human SMA patient.
- ⁵⁵ **[0472]** A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 1, in a container, and the reverse primer with the sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 2, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by a human SMN1 minigene or human SMN2 minigene, such as described

those described herein or in International Publication No. WO 2009/151546 or U.S. Patent Application Publication No. 2011/0086833. These primers may be used as probes in, *e.g.*, hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.

[0473] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID

- ⁵ NO. 7, in a container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 9, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. These primers may be used as probes in, *e.g.*, hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- [0474] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 8, in a container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 9, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by the endogenous human SMN2 gene. These primers may be used as probes in, *e.g.*, hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- [0475] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 7, in a container, the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 8, in another container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 9, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. These primers may be used as probes in, e.g., hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- 20 [0476] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 11, in a container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 12, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. These primers may be used as probes in, e.g., hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- ²⁵ **[0477]** A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 9, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. Thse primers may be used as probes in, e.g., hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- ³⁰ **[0478]** A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 13, in a container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 12, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. These primers may be used as probes in, *e.g.*, hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- ³⁵ **[0479]** A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 13, in a container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 9, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. These primers may be used as probes in, *e.g.*, hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- 40 [0480] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 1, in a container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 9, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. These primers may be used as probes in, e.g., hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- ⁴⁵ [0481] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise the forward primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 1, in a container, and the reverse primer with the nucleotide sequence found in SEQ ID NO. 12, in another container. These primers may be used in RT-PCR (e.g., endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR), PCR (e.g., qPCR) or rolling circle amplification for amplifying nucleotide sequences encoded by endogenous human SMN1 and SMN2 genes. These primers may be used as probes in, e.g., hybridization assays, such as Southern blot or Northern blot.
- ⁵⁰ **[0482]** A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise an SMN probe described herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10), in one container. The probe may be used in, *e.g.*, a hybridization assay, such as a Southern blot or Northern blot. The probe may be used in RT-qPCR or qPCR. Components needed for a PCR (*e.g.*, qPCR), RT-PCR (*e.g.*, endpoint RT-PCR and/or RT-qPCR) or rolling circle amplification, such as polymerase, deoxynucleoside triphosphates, primers, etc., may be included in such kits. Xomponents needed for hybridization may be included in such kits.
- ⁵⁵ [0483] A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise an SMN reverse primer (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 or 12) in one container, an SMN forward primer (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 or 13) in another container, and an SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 or 10) in another container, and instructions for use. A pharmaceutical or assay kit may comprise one or more SMN reverse primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, and sMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one or more SMN forward primers (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 2, 9 and/or 12) in one container, one conta

SEQ ID NO. 1, 7, 8, 11 and/or 13) in another container, and one or more SMN probe (e.g., SEQ ID NO. 3 and/or 10) in another container, and instructions for use.

[0484] Components needed to run a PCR, RT-PCR or rolling circle amplification, such as polymerase, deoxynucleoside triphosphates, etc., may be included in such kits. A pharmaceutical or assay kit containing such probes and/or primers

- ⁵ can be used in PCR and RT-PCR to, *e.g.*,: (i) assess whether a therapeutic agent (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof) enhances inclusion of exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene, (ii) monitor the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and includes exon 7 and the amount of mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN1 and/or SMN2 gene and does not include exon 7 of SMN1 and/or SMN2, and/or (iii) monitor a subject's response to a therapeutic agent (*e.g.*, a compound of Formula (I) or a form
- thereof). In other embodiments, the subject is a human subject. The human subject may be a human patient. The human patient may be a human SMA patient.
 [0485] Als described herein is a pharmaceutical kit comprising a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof, in a container, and instructions for use of the compound or form thereof. Also described herein is a pharmaceutical kit comprising a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical kit comprising a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like the compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutical like
- ¹⁵ acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent, and instructions for use. Also described herein is a pharmaceutical kit comprising a pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent, and instructions for use. The instructions for use explain one, two or more of the following: the dose, route of administration, frequency of administration and side effects of administration of a compound of Formula (I) or a form thereof to a subject. The subject may be a human subject. The human subject
- ²⁰ may be a human patient. The human patient may be a human SMA patient.

GENERAL SYNTHETIC METHODS

[0486] As described herein, general methods for preparing the compounds of Formula (I) or a form thereof as described herein are available via standard, well-known synthetic methodology. Many of the starting materials are commercially available or, when not available, can be prepared using the routes described below using techniques known to those skilled in the art. The synthetic schemes provided herein comprise multiple reaction steps, each of which is intended to stand on its own and can be carried out with or without any preceding or succeeding step(s). In other words, each of the individual reactions steps of the synthetic schemes provided herein in isolation is contemplated.

30

Scheme A

[0487] Compounds of Formula (I), wherein R₂ is a monocyclic or bicyclic aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring system, may be prepared as described in **Scheme A** below.

35

40



- 45 **год**а
- ⁴⁵ [0488] Compound A1 (where X represents various reactive groups, which may be used to provide a plurality of R₁ functional group substituents by reacting suitable starting materials with Compound A1, Compound A3 or Compound A4 using techniques known to a person of ordinary skill in the art and where L is a leaving group, such as halogen or trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy and the like) is reacted with Compound A2 in the presence of a suitable metal catalyst, or a combination of two different suitable metal catalysts (such as bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride and copper
- ⁵⁰ (I) iodide and the like), with at least one equivalent of base, inorganic or organic (such as triethylamine and the like), in a organic solvent (such as acetonitrile and the like), undergoing Sonogashira coupling to afford Compound **A3**. The reaction may be carried out under ambient or elevated temperatures. Optionally, the reaction may also be carried out using microwave radiation at an elevated temperature. Compound **A3** is reacted with a Lewis acid (such as trifluoroacetic acid or *p*-toluenesulfonic acid and the like), with or without an organic solvent (such as toluene or ethyl alcohol and the
- ⁵⁵ like), at ambient or elevated temperature, undergoing cyclization to provide Compound A4.

Scheme B

[0489] Compounds of Formula (I), wherein R_2 is a monocyclic or bicyclic aryl, heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring system, may also be prepared as described in **Scheme B** below.



[0490] Compound A1 is reacted with trimethylsilylacetylene in the presence of a suitable metal catalyst, or a combination of two different suitable metal catalysts (such as bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) chloride and copper (I) iodide and the like), with at least one equivalent of base, inorganic or organic (such as triethylamine and the like), in an organic solvent (such as acetonitrile and the like), undergoing Sonogashira coupling. The reaction may be carried out at ambient or elevated temperatures. Optionally, the reaction may also be carried out using microwave radiation at an elevated temperature. The resulting trimethylsilylacetylene intermediate is treated with an inorganic base (such as potassium carbonate and the like) in methanol to provide Compound B1. Compound B1 is reacted with Compound B2 using the conditions described in Scheme A, undergoing Sonogashira coupling to provide Compound A3, which may then be converted to Compound A4 by treating with acid as described in Scheme A.

Scheme C

³⁵ **[0491]** Compounds of Formula (I), wherein R₂ is a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring system, may be prepared as described in **Scheme C** below.



[0492] Compound C1 (where X represents various reactive groups which may be used to provide a plurality of R_1

functional group substituents by reacting suitable starting materials with Compound **C1**, Compound **C2**, Compound **C3**, Compound **C4** or Compound **C6** using techniques known to a person of ordinary skill in the art and where L is a leaving group, such as halogen or trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy and the like) is reacted with but-3-yn-2-ol and, in the presence of a suitable palladium catalyst (such as tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) and the like), a suitable metal co-catalyst

- ⁵ (such as zinc chloride and the like), and an organic base (such as triethylamine and the like) in an organic solvent (such as N,N-dimethylformamide and the like), at an elevated temperature in a range of from about 50 to about 150 °C, undergoing Sonogashira coupling, followed by cyclization, to provide Compound C2. Compound C2 is reacted with a suitable oxidizing agent (such as manganese dioxide and the like) in a suitable solvent (such as dichloromethane and the like) at ambient or elevated temperature to provide Compound C3. The α-methyl group of Compound C3 is reacted
- ¹⁰ with an appropriate, selective brominating reagent (such as Br₂ or NBS and the like) to afford Compound C4. Compound C4 is reacted with Compound C5 (wherein the term "Het" refers to an optionally substituted heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring system containing an amidine-like moiety such as, but not limited to, 2-aminopyridine, 2-aminopyrimidine, 2-aminopyrazine, 3-aminopyridazine, 2-aminothiazole, 4-aminothiazole, 4-aminopyrimidine and the like) to provide Compound C6.

```
15
```

Scheme D

[0493] Compounds of Formula (I), wherein R_2 is a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring system, may be prepared as described in **Scheme D** below.

20





30

35

[0494] Compound **C4** (where X represents various reactive groups, which may be used to provide a plurality of R₁ functional group substituents by reacting suitable starting materials with Compound **C4** or Compound **D2** using techniques known to a person of ordinary skill in the art), prepared as described in **Scheme C**, is reacted with Compound **D1** (wherein the term "Het" refers to an optionally substituted heterocyclyl or heteroaryl ring system containing a ketimine-like moiety such as, but not limited to, 2-methylpyridine, 2-methylpyrimidine, 2-methylpyrazine, 3-methylpyridazine, 2-methylthiazole, 4-methylthiazole, 4-methylpyrimidine and the like) in the presence of an organic base (such as triethylamine and the like) in a suitable solvent (such as acetonitrile and the like), undergoing a tandem alkylation dehydrative cyclization, to

40 SPECIFIC SYNTHETIC EXAMPLES

give Compound D2.

[0495] To describe in more detail and assist in understanding, the following non-limiting examples are offered to more fully illustrate the scope of compounds described herein and are not to be construed as specifically limiting the scope thereof. These examples illustrate the preparation of certain compounds. Those of skill in the art will understand that

- 45 the techniques described in these examples represent techniques, as described by those of ordinary skill in the art, that function well in synthetic practice, and as such constitute preferred modes for the practice thereof. However, it should be appreciated that those of skill in the art should, in light of the present disclosure, appreciate that many changes can be made in the specific methods that are disclosed and still obtain a like or similar result.
- [0496] Other than in the following examples of the embodied compounds, unless indicated to the contrary, all numbers expressing quantities of ingredients, reaction conditions, experimental data, and so forth used in the specification and claims are to be understood as being modified by the term "about". Accordingly, all such numbers represent approximations that may vary depending upon the desired properties sought to be obtained by a reaction or as a result of variable experimental conditions. Therefore, within an expected range of experimental reproducibility, the term "about" in the context of the resulting data, refers to a range for data provided that may vary according to a standard deviation
- ⁵⁵ from the mean. As well, for experimental results provided, the resulting data may be rounded up or down to present data consistently, without loss of significant figures. At the very least, and not as an attempt to limit the application of the doctrine of equivalents to the scope of the claims, each numerical parameter should be construed in light of the number of significant digits and rounding techniques used by those of skill in the art.

[0497] While the numerical ranges and parameters setting forth the broad scope of the present description are approximations, the numerical values set forth in the examples set forth below are reported as precisely as possible. Any numerical value, however, inherently contains certain errors necessarily resulting from the standard deviation found in their respective testing measurements.

5

COMPOUND EXAMPLES

[0498] As used above, and throughout the present description, the following abbreviations, unless otherwise indicated, shall be understood to have the following meanings:

10	Abbreviation	Meaning
	Δ	heating (chemistry) or deletion (biology)
	AcOH or HOAc	acetic acid
15 20	Ac ₂ O	acetic anhydride
	Ar	argon
	ACN	acetonitrile
	BINAP	2,2'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-1,1'-binaphthalene
	B(OiPr) ₃	triisopropyl borate
	Boc	tert-butoxy-carbonyl
	Boc ₂ O	di-tert-butyl dicarbonate
25	BuOH	<i>n</i> -butanol
	°C	degrees Centigrade
	CDI	1,1-carbonyldiimidazole or N,N'-carbonyldiimidazole
	(CHO) _n or (HCHO) _n	paraformaldehyde
	Cpd	compound
30	d/h/hr/hrs/min/s	day(d)/hour(h, hr or hrs)/minute(min)/second(s)
	DavePhos	2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2'-(N, N-dimethylamino)biphenyl
	DCE	1,2-dichloroethane
	DCM	dichloromethane (CH ₂ Cl ₂)
35	DIAD	diisopropyl azodicarboxylate
	DIEA or DIPEA	N,N-diisopropylethylamine
	DMA	dimethylacetamide
	DMAP	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine
	DME	1,2-dimethoxyethane
	DMF	dimethylformamide
40	DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
	EDC or EDCI	N-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-N'-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride
	EtOAc	ethyl acetate
45	EtOH	ethanol
	Et ₂ O	diethyl ether
	НСОН	formaldehyde
	iPrl	iodopropane
	JohnPhos	(2-biphenyl)-di-t-butylphosphine
	KOAc	potassium acetate
50	LAH	lithium aluminum hydride
	LC/MS, LCMS or LC-MS	liquid chromatographic mass spectroscopy
	LDA	lithium diisopropylamine
55	LiHMDS or LHMDS	lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide
	МеОН	methanol
	Mel	iodomethane
	Me-THF	2-methyltetrahydrofuran
	Me ₂ Zn	dimethylzinc
	MnO ₂	manganese dioxide
(continued)

	Abbreviation	Meaning
	MS	mass spectroscopy
5	NaH	sodium hydride
	NaHS	sodium hydrosulfide
	NaHMDS	sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide or sodium hexamethyldisilazide
	Nal	sodium iodide
	NaOAc	sodium acetate
10	NaOMe	sodium methoxide
	NBS	N-bromosuccinimide
	NMP	N-methylpyrrolidone
	NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance
15	o/n	overnight
	Pd	palladium
	Pd/C	palladium on carbon
	Pd(dba) ₂	bis(dibenzylideneacetone)palladium
	$Pd_2(dba)_3$ or Pd_2dba_3	tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0)
20	PdCl ₂ (PhCN) ₂	trans-bis(benzonitrile)dichloropalladium(II)
	PdCl ₂ (dppf), PdCl ₂ dppf or	[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II)
	Pd(dppf)Cl ₂	[, (, p , p , p , , j , , j , , ()
	Pd(OAc) ₂	palladium(II) acetate
25	$Pd(PPh_3)_4$ or $Pd(Ph_3P)_4$	tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0)
20	$Pd(PPh_3)_2Cl_2, PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2 or$	bis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) dichloride
	$PdCl_{2}(Ph_{3}P)_{2}$	
	PHBu ₃ BF ₄ or t Bu ₃ PHBF ₄	tri-tert-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate
	PhI	iodobenzene
30	PhI(OTFA) ₂	[bis(trifluoroacetoxy)iodo]benzene
	PhMe	toluene
	POCI3	phosphoryl chloride
	PPh ₃	triphenylphosphine
25	PPA	polyphosphoric acid
35	PPTs	pyridinium <i>p</i> -toluenesulfonate
	psi	pounds per square inch pressure
	PvBOP	(benzotriazol-1-vloxy)tripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate
	rt	room temperature
40	S-Phos. SPhos or Sphos	2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2'.6'-dimethoxybiphenyl
	T₃P	propylphosphonic anhydride
	TEA, Et ₃ N or NEt ₃	triethylamine
	Tf ₂ O	triflic anhydride
45	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
45	THF	tetrahydrofuran
	TLC	thin laver chromatography
	TMS	trimethylsilane
	TMSC1	trimethylchlorosilane or trimethylsilyl chloride
50	ТМЅОК	potassium trimethylsilanolate
	t-Bu	tert-butyl
	TsOH, p-TsOH or <i>p</i> TSA	tosylic acid or <i>p</i> -toluenesulfonic acid
	xantphos	4,5-bis(diphenylphosphino)-9,9-dimethylxanthene

Example 1

Preparation of Cpd 1

5 [0499]



[0500] Step A: To a solution of commercially available tert-butyl 4-(3-(ethoxycarbonyl)-phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate (13.4 g, 40.0 mmol) in dichloromethane (200 mL), at room temperature while gently stirring, was added N-bromosuc-cinimide (8.5 g, 48 mmol) portion wise. After the addition, the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 0.5 hours. LC/MS analysis of an aliquot revealed a complete disappearance of the starting material. The mixture was treated with a saturated Na₂CO₃ solution (100 mL) and stirred for 15 minutes. The organic layer was separated and dried over Na₂SO₄. After removal of the solvent, the residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column using a gradient of 0-50% ethyl acetate in hexanes. The bromide intermediate was obtained as a colorless oil (14.2 g, 86%). MS *m*/z 412.4 [M+H]⁺, 414.4 [M+2H]⁺.

[0501] Step B: A 250 mL round bottom flask was charged $PdCl_2(PhCN)_2$ (0.51 g, 1.33 mmol), PBu_3HBF_4 (0.77 g, 2.66 mmol) and Cul (0.20 g, 1.06 mmol), and purged with argon three times, followed by the addition of dioxane (30 mL) and diisopropylamine (5.6 mL, 4.03 g, 40.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. at room temperature, followed by the addition of the bromide intermediate (11.0 g, 26.6 mmol) obtained in Step A and TMS-acetylene (4.51 mL, 3.13

- 40 g, 32.0 mmol). The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for 6 days. LC/MS analysis of an aliquot showed >95% conversion was achieved. The precipitate was removed by filtration and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrates were combined and the volatiles were removed on a rotovap. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 0-70% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to provide the TMS alkyne intermediate as a brown oil (8.73 g, 76%). MS *m*/*z* 431.4 [M+H]⁺. [0502] Step C: A mixture of the TMS alkyne intermediate obtained in Step B (3.10 g, 7.21 mmol), K₂CO₃ (1.49 g, 10.8
- ⁴⁵ mmol) and MeOH (40 mL) was stirred in an ice-water bath. LC/MS revealed a complete conversion was achieved within 2 hours. Then a saturated solution of NH₄C1 (20 mL) and ethyl acetate (200 mL) was added and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL) and the combined organics were evaporated to dryness on a rotovap. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, 0-10 % ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give the alkyne intermediate as a brown oil (1.65 g, 64%). MS *m/z* 359.3 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃-d) δ ppm 7.51 (1H,
- d, J=8.51 Hz), 7.44 (1H, d, J=2.84 Hz), 6.97 7.03 (1H, m), 4.41 (2H, q, J=7.15 Hz), 3.57 3.64 (4H, m), 3.21 3.27 (5H, m), 1.49 (9H, s), 1.41 (3H, t, J=7.09 Hz).
 [0503] Step D: To a mixture of alkyne intermediate obtained in step C (1.10 g, 3.1 mmol), 2-iodopyridine (0.69 g, 3.38 mmol), PdCl₂(Ph₃P)₂ (0.11 g, 0.15 mmol) and Cul (0.03 g, 0.15 mmol), under argon, was added acetonitrile (6.0 mL) and triethylamine (0.62 g, 6.14 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 4 hours. The volatiles were removed on a rotovap and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes 0-70 %) to give coupling product.
- ⁵⁵ rotovap and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes 0-70 %) to give coupling product, tert-butyl 4-(3-(ethoxycarbonyl)-4-(pyridin-2-ylethynyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate as a brown oil (1.2 g, 87%). MS *m*/z 436.4 [M+H]⁺.

[0504] Step E: A mixture of the compound obtained in Step D (0.59 g, 1.4 mmol) and p-toluenesulfonic acid (0.05 g,

0.27 mmol) in ethanol (6.0 mL) was irradiated in a microwave reactor at 180 °C for 3 hours. The mixture was then diluted with water (20 mL) and made basic to pH 8 using Na_2CO_3 . The precipitate was collected, washed with water and dried. The solid was dissolved in dichloromethane (10 mL), treated with TFA (2 mL) for 0.5 h at room temperature, then made basic using Na_2CO_3 to pH 8-9. The dichloromethane layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with

⁵ additional dichloromethane (3 x 5 mL). The combined dichloromethane solution was dried over Na₂SO₄ and chromato-graphed (silica gel, MeOH in dichloromethane, 0-30%) to give the title compound as a yellow solid (0.071 g, 17%). Melting point 179-181 °C; MS *m*/*z* 308.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.64 - 8.69 (1H, m), 7.95 (1H, td, *J*=7.80, 1.73 Hz), 7.85 (1H, dt, *J*=7.96, 1.06 Hz), 7.68 - 7.74 (2H, m), 7.57 (1H, dd, *J*=8.83, 2.84 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, *J*=2.52 Hz), 7.42 (1H, ddd, *J*=7.57, 4.73, 1.26 Hz), 3.21 - 3.26 (4H, m), 2.84 - 2.89 (4H, m).

Example 2

Preparation of Cpd 2

¹⁵ [0505]



- [0506] Step A: A mixture of tert-butyl 4-(4-bromo-3-(ethoxycarbonyl)phenyl)piperazine-1-carboxylate, prepared as depicted in Example 1, Step A (22.63 g, 54.8 mmol), Cul (0.52 g, 2.75 mmol), Nal (16.44 g, 109.6 mmol) and N1,N2-dimethylcyclohexane-1,2-diamine (0.87 mL, 5.5 mmol) in dioxane (100 mL) was stirred at 110 °C under argon for 18 hours. The solid was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated to dryness on a rotovap. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes, 0-30%) to provide the iodide intermediate as a brown oil (26.2 g, 102%). MS *m/z* 461.2 [M+H]⁺.
- ³⁵ **[0507]** Step B: Tert-butyl 4-(3-(ethoxycarbonyl)-4-(thiophen-3-ylethynyl)phenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylate was prepared by employing the Sonagashira coupling procedure depicted in Example 1, Step D from the iodide prepared in Step A above and 3-ethynyl-thiophene (87%). MS *m*/z 441.2 [M+H]⁺.

[0508] Step C: The compound prepared in Step B (192 mg, 0.44 mmol) was stirred with TFA (1.0 mL) at 100 °C for 6 hours. After cooling, the mixture was diluted with water (5mL) and neutralized with NaHCO₃. The precipitate was collected and washed with water, dichloromethane and acetone to provide the title compound as a brown powder (47 mg, 34%). Melting point 240 °C (decomp.); MS *m/z* 313.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 7.95 (1H, dd, J=2.99, 1.42 Hz), 7.71 (1H, dd, J=5.04, 2.84 Hz), 7.54 - 7.65 (4H, m), 7.27 (1H, s), 3.45 - 3.53 (4H, m), 3.20 - 3.28 (4H, m).

45 Example 3

Preparation of Cpd 3

[0509]

50



[0510] Step A: A mixture of tert-butyl 4-(3-(ethoxycarbonyl)-4-ethynylphenyl)-piperazine-1-carboxylate, prepared using the chemistry depicted in Example 1, Step C (3.58 g, 10.0 mmol), 3,4-dimethoxybromobenzene (2.60 g, 12.0 mmol), 20 Cul (0.095 g, 0.5 mmol), PdCl₂(Ph₃P)₂ (0.35 g, 0.5 mmol), Et₃N (2.8 mL, 2.02 g, 20.0 mmol) and acetonitrile (10.0 mL) was irradiated in a microwave reactor under argon at 120 °C for 0.5 hours. The mixture was then cooled and chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes, 0-70 %) to give the alkyne intermediate as a brown oil, which was then chromatographed again (silica gel, ethyl acetate in dichloromethane, 0-10%) to give a colorless oil, homogenous in LC/MS analysis. MS m/z 495.2 [M+H]+.

25 [0511] Step B: The alkyne intermediate obtained in Step A, was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (10.0 mL) at room temperature for 1 hour. The solution was diluted with water (50 mL) and neutralized with NaHCO₃ to pH 8-9. The yellow precipitate was collected and washed with water and dried to provide the title compound (1.26 g, 34% overall, 2 steps). Melting point: 142-143 °C; MS *m/z* 367.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 7.52 - 7.59 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, J=1.58 Hz), 7.42 (1H, dd, J=8.51, 2.21 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, J=2.21 Hz), 7.32 (1H, s), 7.08 (1H, d, J=8.83 Hz), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.15 - 3.22 (4H, m), 2.82 - 2.89 (4H, m).

30

Example 4

[0512]

Preparation of Cpd 31

35

55



[0513] Step A: A mixture of methyl 2-bromo-5-fluorobenzoate (699 mg, 3.0 mmol), 1-ethynyl-4-methoxybenzene (475 mg, 3.6 mmol), Cul (28.5 mg, 0.15 mmol), PdCl₂(Ph₃P)₂ (105 mg, 0.15 mmol), Et₃N (0.83 mL, 606 mg, 6.0 mmol) and acetonitrile (3.0 mL) was irradiated in a microwave reactor, under argon at 120 °C for 0.5 hours. The mixture was then cooled and chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes, 0-10%) to give the alkyne intermediate as a brown oil, used directly in the next step. MS *m*/*z* 285.1 [M+H]⁺.

[0514] Step B: The alkyne intermediate obtained in Step A was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (6.0 mL) at 100 °C for

1 hour. The volatiles were removed under vacuum and the residue was treated with water and neutralized with NaHCO₃. The precipitate was collected and chromatographed (silica gel, dichloromethane) to give the isocoumarin intermediate (581 mg, 72%, 2 steps). MS m/z 271.1 [M+H]⁺.

[0515] Step C: A mixture of the compound obtained in Step B (108 mg, 0.4 mmol) and (S)-2-methylpiperazine (120

- ⁵ mg, 1.2 mmol) in NMP (1.0 mL) was stirred at 180 °C for 24 hours. After cooling, the mixture was loaded onto a silica gel column and chromatographed (MeOH in dichloromethane, 0-20%) to provide the title compound as a yellow powder (24 mg, 17%). Melting point: 129-131 °C; MS *m*/*z* 351.3 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 7.80 (2H, d, *J*=9.14 Hz), 7.51 7.59 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, *J*=2.21 Hz), 7.26 (1H, s), 7.06 (2H, d, *J*=8.83 Hz), 3.82 (3H, s), 3.64 3.73 (2H, m), 2.97 3.03 (1H, m), 2.76 2.85 (2H, m), 2.61 2.70 (1H, m), 2.31 (1H, t, *J*=11.03 Hz), 1.06 (3H, d, *J*=6.31 Hz).
- ¹⁰ **[0516]** As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 4 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

Example 5

¹⁵ Preparation of Cpd 30

[0517]



[0518] Step A: A mixture of methyl 5-bromo-2-iodobenzoate (18.4 g, 54.0 mmol), TMS acetylene (8.5 mL, 5.88 g, 60.0 mmol), CuI (0.51 g, 2.7 mmol), PdCl₂(Ph₃P)₂ (1.9 g, 2.7 mmol), Et₃N (15.0 mL, 10.9 g, 108.0 mmol) and acetonitrile (100 mL) was stirred under argon at room temperature for 4 hours. After the removal of the volatiles *in vacuo*, the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes, 0-20%) to provide the TMS alkyne intermediate as colorless oil (15.7 g, 94%).

[0519] Step B: The alkyne intermediate obtained in Step A (9.33 g, 30.0 mmol) was mixed with (S)-2-methylpiperazine (3.60 g, 36.0 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (0.27 g, 0.6 mmol), JohnPhos (0.18 g, 0.6 mmol) and Cs₂CO₃ (13.7 g, 42.0 mmol). The reaction system was purged with argon three times and the solvent DME (60 mL) was added. The suspension was then stirred at 80 °C for 4 hours. LC/MS analysis of an aliquot of the reaction mixture revealed a complete consumption of the starting bromide. Solvent was removed on a rotovap and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in dichloromethane 0-50 %) to give (S)-methyl 5-(3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-2-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)benzoate as a brown

55

oil (7.56 g, 79%). MS m/z 331.1 [M+H]+.

[0520] Step C: The compound obtained in Step B (7.56 g, 22.9 mmol) was treated with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (7.5 g, 34.4 mmol) and a few crystals of DMAP in dichloromethane (100 mL). After stirring for 2 h at room temperature, LC/MS analysis of an aliquot of the reaction mixture revealed a complete disappearance of the starting material. Solvent was

removed on a rotovap and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in dichloromethane, 0-10 %) to provide (S)-tert-butyl 4-(3-(methoxycarbonyl)-4-((trimethylsilyl)ethynyl)phenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate as colorless oil (6.49 g, 66%). MS *m/z* 431.1 [M+H]⁺.
 [0521] Step D: The compound obtained in Step C (6.49 g, 15.1mmol) was treated with K₂CO₃ (potassium carbonate)

[0521] Step D: The compound obtained in Step C (8.49 g, 15. Immol) was reated with K_2CO_3 (potassium carbonate) (3.12 g, 22.6 mmol) in MeOH (40 mL) on an ice-water bath for 2 hours. The volatiles were removed on a rotovap and the residue was treated with saturated NH₄Cl (100 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 150 mL). The combined extracts were then concentrated to dryness and chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes 0-80 %) to give (S)-tert-butyl 4-(4-ethynyl-3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate as a light brown oil (5.39 g, 100%). MS *m/z* 359.3 [M+H]⁺.

- [0522] Step E: A mixture of the intermediate prepared in Step D, (S)-tert-butyl 4-(4-ethynyl-3-(methoxycarbonyl)phenyl)-2-methylpiperazine-1-carboxylate (716 mg, 2.0 mmol), 4-iodo-1,2-dimethoxybenzene (634 mg, 2.4 mmol), Cul (19.0 mg, 0.1 mmol), PdCl₂(Ph₃P)₂(70 mg, 0.1 mmol), Et₃N (0.56 mL, 202 mg, 4.0 mmol) and acetonitrile (2.0 mL) was irradiated in a microwave reactor, under argon at 120 °C for 20 minutes. The mixture was then cooled and chromatographed twice (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes, 0-50%, then ethyl acetate in dichloromethane, 7.5%) to give the alkyne intermediate as a yellow oil (367 mg, 37%). MS *m/z* 495.3 [M+H]⁺.
- 20 [0523] Step F: The compound obtained in Step E (367 mg, 0.74 mmol) was treated with TFA (5.0 mL) at room temperature for 2 hours. LC/MS analysis of an aliquot of the reaction mixture showed a complete conversion achieved. This was diluted with water (40 mL), neutralized with NaHCO₃ and extracted with dichloromethane (3 x 20 mL). The combined extracts were dried and evaporated to dryness. The yellow residue was triturated with ethyl ether and dried. The title compound was obtained as a yellow powder (228 mg, 81%). Melting point: 155-157 °C; MS *m/z* 381.5 [M+H]⁺;
- ²⁵ ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆): δ ppm 7.51 7.58 (2H, m), 7.46 (1H, d, *J*=2.52 Hz), 7.42 (1H, dd, *J*=8.51, 1.89 Hz), 7.38 (1H, d, *J*=1.89 Hz), 7.32 (1H, s), 7.07 (1H, d, *J*=8.83 Hz), 3.86 (3H, s), 3.81 (3H, s), 3.64 3.71 (2H, m), 2.96 3.02 (1H, m), 2.75 2.84 (2H, m), 2.65 (1H, m, *J*=3.15 Hz), 2.30 (1H, dd, *J*=11.35, 10.40 Hz), 1.05 (3H, d, *J*=6.31 Hz).
 [0524] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 5 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

30

10

Example 6

Preparation of Cpd 65

35 [0525]





stirred under argon at 100 °C for 2 hours. After the removal of the volatiles under vacuum, the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes, 0-50%) to provide intermediate 7-fluoro-3-(1-hydroxyethyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one as a brown oil (5.93 g, 84%). MS m/z 209.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃-d): δ ppm 7.91 - 7.96 (1H, m), 7.43 - 7.47 (2H, m), 6.55 - 6.59 (1H, m), 4.67 (1H, q, J=6.52 Hz), 1.57 (3H, d, J=6.62 Hz).

- 5 [0527] Step B: The intermediate obtained in Step A (5.93 g, 28.5 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (50 mL) and treated with MnO₂ (24.8 g, 285 mmol) for 48 h at room temperature. The solvent was removed on a rotovap and the residue was suspended in dichloromethane (500 mL) and stirred for 0.5 hours. The mixture was filtered and the solid was thoroughly washed with dichloromethane (4 x 100 mL). The combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness on a rotovap and chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in dichloromethane 0-20 %) to provide the ketone intermediate
- 10 as white needles (3.88 g, 66%). MS m/z 207.1 [M+H]+; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃-d): δ ppm 8.01 - 8.06 (1H, m), 7.68 (1H, dd, J=8.51, 5.04 Hz), 7.51 - 7.57 (1H, m), 7.40 (1H, d, J=0.63 Hz), 2.59 (3H, s) [0528] Step C: The ketone intermediate obtained in Step B (2.63 g, 12.8 mmol) was dissolved in chloroform (30 mL) and treated with bromine (0.72 mL, 2.25 g, 14.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, followed by the addition of hexanes (150 mL) and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The precipitate was collected by filtration
- 15 and washed with hexanes, water and dried. The filtrate was washed with NaHCO3 and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in dichloromethane, 0-5%) to provide additional bromoketone intermediate (total 3.48 g, 96%). MS *m*/*z* 283.0 [M-H]⁻, 285.0 [M-H]⁻; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃-*d*): δ ppm 8.05 (1H, dd, *J*=8.20, 2.84 Hz), 7.72 (1H, dd, J=8.51, 5.04 Hz), 7.54 - 7.60 (1H, m), 7.52 (1H, s), 4.47 (2H, s).
- [0529] Step D: The bromoketone intermediate obtained in Step C (1.43 g, 5.0 mmol) was mixed with 3,5-dimethyl-20 pyrazin-2-amine (0.67 g, 5.5 mmol) and acetonitrile (10.0 mL) in a sealed tube. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C overnight and cooled to room temperature. Ethyl acetate (20 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected, washed with ethyl acetate and then dried, providing 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-fluoro-1H-isochromen-1-one hydrobromide (1.81 g, 93%). MS m/z 310.3 [M+H]+.
 - [0530] Step E: A mixture of the compound obtained in Step D (390 mg, 1.0 mmol), N-methylpiperazine (300 mg, 3.0
- 25 mmol) in NMP (2.0 mL) was stirred at 180 °C for 24 h under argon. After cooling to room temperature, the mixture was loaded on a silica gel column. Flash chromatography (silica gel) was performed using MeOH in dichloromethane (0-30%) to provide the title compound as a yellow powder (223 mg, 57%). Melting point: 240-241 °C; MS m/z 390.1 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 8.34 (1H, s), 8.24 - 8.27 (1H, m), 7.70 (1H, d, J=8.83 Hz), 7.57 (1H, dd, J=8.83, 2.52 Hz), 7.50 (1H, d, J=2.52 Hz), 7.42 (1H, s), 3.26 - 3.31 (4H, m), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.45 - 2.49 (4H, m), 2.38 (3H, d, J=0.95 Hz), 2.24 (3H, s).

30

[0531] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 6 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

Example 7

35

Preparation of Cpd 33

[0532]

40

55



[0533] Step A: The bromoketone intermediate obtained in Step C, Example 6 (285 mg, 1.0 mmol) was mixed with 2aminothiazole (110 mg, 1.1 mmol) and acetonitrile (4.0 mL) in a sealed tube. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C for 0.5 hr and cooled to room temperature. Ethyl acetate (10 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The precipitate was washed with ethyl acetate and dried to provide the intermediate, 2-amino-3-(2-(7-fluoro-1-oxo-1H-isochromen-3-yl)-2-oxoethyl)thiazol-3-ium bromide (355 mg, 92%) homogenous in LC/MS analysis. MS m/z 305.0 M⁺. [0534] Step B: A mixture of the compound obtained in Step A (193 mg, 0.5 mmol) in NMP (1.0 mL) was stirred at 180

°C for 1 hr until LC/MS analysis of an aliguot of the reaction mixture showed all the starting material had been converted to the cyclization intermediate. MS m/z 287.0 [M+H]⁺. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and N-methylpiperazine (150 mg, 1.5 mmol) was added under argon. The resulting mixture was then stirred at 180 °C for 24 hours. After cooling, the mixture was loaded on a silica gel column and the title compound was eluted with MeOH in dichloromethane

5 (0-30 %) as a yellow powder (32 mg, 17%). Melting point: 236-238 °C; MS m/z 367.2 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSOd₆) δ ppm 8.12 (1H, s), 7.93 (1H, d, J=4.41 Hz), 7.52 - 7.63 (2H, m), 7.48 (1H, s), 7.32 (1H, d, J=4.41 Hz), 7.17 (1H, s), 3.23 - 3.30 (4H, m), 2.43 - 2.49 (4H, m), 2.23 (3H, s).

[0535] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 7 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

Example 8

Preparation of Cpd 61

15 [0536]

10



[0537] Step A: Following the procedure described in Example 6, Step D, the intermediate, 3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-fluoro-1H-isochromen-1-one hydrobromide (244 mg, 62%), was obtained from commercially available 3-chloro-2-aminopyridine. MS m/z 315.1 [M+H]+.

35 [0538] Step B: Following the procedure described in Example 6, Step E, from 3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-fluoro-1H-isochromen-1-one hydrobromide (99 mg, 0.25 mmol) and N-methylpiperazine (86 mg, 0.75 mmol), the title compound, was obtained as a yellow powder (19 mg, 19%). Melting point: 240 °C (decomposition); MS m/z 395.0 [M+H]+; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 8.57 (1H, dd, J=6.94, 0.95 Hz), 8.46 (1H, s), 7.72 (1H, d, J=8.83 Hz), 7.58 (1H, s), 7.52 (1H, dd, J=7.25, 0.95 Hz), 7.51 (1H, d, J=2.52 Hz), 7.44 (1H, s), 6.95 (1H, dd, J=7.41, 6.78 Hz), 3.28 - 3.31 (4H, 40 m), 2.47 (4H, m), 2.24 (3H, s).

[0539] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 8 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

Example 9

Preparation of Cpd 66

[0540]

50



[0541] (S)-3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one (78 mg, 0.2 mmol), prepared according to the procedure of Example 6, was suspended in dichloroethane (1.0 mL) followed by the addition of formaldehyde (0.4 mL, 37%, 4.9 mmol) and NaBH(OAc)₃ (85 mg, 0.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, then diluted with dichloromethane (5.0 mL) and neutralized with NaHCO₃. The dichloromethane

⁵ layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane $(3 \times 2.0 \text{ mL})$. The extracts were combined and dried over Na₂SO₄ and chromatographed (silica gel, MeOH in dichloromethane 0-20 %) to provide the title compound as a pale yellow powder (55 mg, 68%). Melting point: 255-256 °C; MS *m*/z 404.1 [M+H]⁺; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO*d*₆) δ ppm 8.33 (1H, s), 8.23 - 8.26 (1H, m), 7.68 (1H, d, *J*=8.83 Hz), 7.56 (1H, dd, *J*=8.83, 2.52 Hz), 7.48 (1H, d, *J*=2.52 Hz), 7.40 (1H, s), 3.65 - 3.76 (2H, m), 2.82 - 2.91 (2H, m), 2.73 (3H, s), 2.37 (3H, d, *J*=0.95 Hz), 2.21 - 2.28 (4H, m), 2.09 - 2.19 (1H, m), 1.08 (3H, d, *J*=6.31 Hz).

2.09 - 2.19 (1H, m), 1.08 (3H, d, *J*=6.31 Hz).
[0542] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 9 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

Example 10

Preparation of Cpd 76

[0543]

20

15



[0544] The bromoketone intermediate obtained in Step C, Example 6 (855 mg, 3.0 mmol) was mixed with 2,3,5-trimethylpyrazine (402 mg, 3.3 mmol) and acetonitrile (10.0 mL) in a sealed tube. The mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 4 hr and cooled to room temperature, followed by the addition of triethylamine (1.3 mL, 9.0 mmol). After stirring for 0.5 hours at room temperature, the mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight. The solvent was removed on a rotovap and the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethylacetate in dichloromethane 30%) to provide the intermediate, 3-(1,3-

dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-fluoro-1H-isochromen-1-one (782 mg, 85%). MS *m*/*z* 309.3 [M+H]⁺. [0545] Step B: Following the procedure described in Example 6, Step E, from 3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-

yl)-7-fluoro-1H-isochromen-1-one (77 mg, 0.25 mmol) and N-methylpiperazine (75 mg, 0.75 mmol), the title compound
was obtained as a yellow powder (44 mg, 45%). Melting point: 219-221 °C; MS *m/z* 389.5 [M+H]+; ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.03 (1H, d, *J*=1.58 Hz), 7.97 (1H, d, *J*=0.63 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, *J*=2.84 Hz), 7.47 - 7.53 (2H, m), 7.22 (1H, s), 7.16 - 7.19 (1H, m), 3.24 - 3.30 (4H, m), 2.57 (3H, s), 2.45 - 2.49 (4H, m), 2.28 (3H, d, *J*=0.95 Hz), 2.24 (3H, s).
[0546] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 10 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

50

40

Example 11

Preparation of Cpd 85

55 **[0547]**



- [0548] Cpd 65 obtained in Example 6 (188 mg, 0.5 mmol) was mixed with 1-bromo-2-ethoxyethane (104 mg, 0.75 mmol), K₂CO₃ (172 mg, 1.25 mmol) and DMF (1.0 mL) in a sealed tube. The mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight, cooled to room temperature and chromatographed over silica gel (methanol in dichloromethane, 0-20%) to provide the title compound as a yellow powder (100 mg, 46%). Melting point: 192-194 °C; MS *m*/*z* 434.3 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.36 (1H, s), 8.25 8.29 (1H, m), 7.71 (1H, d, *J*=8.83 Hz), 7.57 (1H, dd, *J*=8.83, 2.52 Hz), 7.50 (1H, dd, *J*=2.52 Hz), 7.43 (1H, s), 3.48 (2H, t, *J*=5.83 Hz), 3.27 3.31 (4H, m), 3.26 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.56 2.62 (4H, m)
- d, J=2.52 Hz), 7.43 (1H, s), 3.48 (2H, t, J=5.83 Hz), 3.27 3.31 (4H, m), 3.26 (3H, s), 2.74 (3H, s), 2.56 2.62 (4H, m), 2.54 (2H, t, J=5.83 Hz), 2.38 (3H, d, J=0.95 Hz).
 [0549] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 11 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

20 Example 12

Preparation of Cpd 88

[0550]

 $N_{N} = \frac{SO_{2}CI_{2} / DMF}{40 \sim 60 °C} \qquad N_{N} = \frac{N_{13} \bullet H_{2}O / CuO}{150 °C / 3 days} \qquad N_{N} = \frac{N_{13} \bullet H_{2}O / CuO}{150 °C / 3 days}$

30

25

[0551] Part 1, Step A: To a cooled solution of 2,6-dimethylpyrazine (108 g, 1.0 mol) in DMF (260 mL) on an ice/H₂O bath, while stirring vigorously, was added sulfuryl chloride (270 mL, 3.3 mol). The rate of addition was controlled to maintain the reaction temperature between 40-60 °C for about 2 hours. After the addition, the cooling bath was removed and the mixture was stirred for an additional 0.5 hours. LC/MS analysis of an aliquot showed <5% starting material remained. The reaction mixture was then cooled in an ice/water bath and, while maintaining the temperature below 35

- 35 remained. The reaction mixture was then cooled in an ice/water bath and, while maintaining the temperature below 35 °C, quenched carefully with 10 M NaOH (1 L), followed by the addition of Na₂CO₃ (solid) to pH 6. After the addition of water (800 mL), the mixture was distilled. The distillate was collected and the organics were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl ether (100 mL x 3) and the ether extracts were combined with the organics separated previously. The combined extracts were washed with water (30 mL x 3), then brine and dried over Na₂SO₄. After the extracts were concentrated, the residue was distilled and the product was collected as a colorless liquid, approximate
- extracts were concentrated, the residue was distilled and the product was collected as a colorless liquid, approximate boiling point: 127 °C at 154 mmHg (99.1 g, 69%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CHLOROFORM-*d*) δ ppm 8.05 (1H, s), 2.61 (3H, d, *J*=0.63 Hz), 2.50 (3H, s).

[0552] Part 1, Step B: A mixture of 2-chloro-3,5-dimethylpyrazine (28.5 g, 0.2 mol), prepared above, CuO (0.8 g, 0.01 mol) and concentrated aqueous NH_3 (28~30 %, 150 mL) was stirred in a sealed pressure vessel at 150 °C for 3 days.

After cooling, the mixture was concentrated to dryness and the residue was treated with ethyl acetate (500 mL), then stirred for 15 minutes and filtered. The precipitate was washed with additional ethyl acetate (about 1.5 L) until the starting material was no longer detected in the filtrate. The filtrates were combined and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on a silica gel column (MeOH/CH₂Cl₂, 0-10%) to furnish a yellow/brownish solid (20.7 g, 84%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CHLOROFORM-*d*) δ ppm 7.68 (1H, s), 2.46 (3H, s), 2.42 (3H, d, *J*=0.63 Hz).



- **[0553]** Part 2, Step A: A mixture of 5-bromo-2-iodobenzoic acid (12.6 g, 38.5 mmol), but-3-yn-2-ol (3.1 mL, 2.96 g, 42.4 mmol), $ZnCl_2$ (5.2 g, 38.5 mmol), $Pd(Ph_3P)_4$ (2.23 g, 1.9 mmol), Et_3N (16.0 mL, 11.7 g, 115.5 mmol) and DMF (80 mL) was stirred under argon at 80 °C for 2 hours. After removal of the volatiles under vacuum, the residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate in hexanes, 0-100%) to provide the intermediate 7-bromo-3-(1-hydroxyethyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one as a brown oil (7.5 g, 72%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CHLOROFORM-*d*) δ ppm 8.38-8.45 (1H, m), 7.81 (1H, dd, *J*=8.35, 2.05 Hz), 7.32 (1H, d, *J*=8.51 Hz), 6.52-6.59 (1H, m), 4.66 (1H, qd, *J*=6.52, 0.95 Hz), 1.54-1.60 (3H, m).
- ³⁵ [0554] Part 2, Step B: The intermediate obtained in Part 2, Step A (7.5 g, 27.7 mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (100 mL) and treated with MnO₂ (48.0 g, 554 mmol) for 20 hours at room temperature. The solid was filtered and washed thoroughly with dichloromethane (4 x 200 mL). The combined filtrates were evaporated to dryness on a rotovap and chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate/CH₂Cl₂, 0-20 %) to provide the product as white needles (4.5 g, 61%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CHLOROFORM-*d*) δ ppm 8.51 (1H, dd, *J*=2.84, 0.63 Hz), 7.92 (1H, dd, *J*=8.35, 2.05 Hz), 7.53 (1H, d, *J*=8.51 Hz), 7.36 (1H, s), 2.59 (3H, s).
- [0555] Part 2, Step C: The intermediate obtained in Part 2, Step B (23.0 g, 86.0 mmol) was dissolved in chloroform (400 mL) and treated with bromine (4.64 mL, 14.5 g, 90.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours, followed by the addition of hexanes (1000 mL) and the resulting mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with hexanes, then water and dried. The filtrate was washed with NaHCO₃ and
- concentrated. The residue was chromatographed (silica gel, ethyl acetate/ CH₂Cl₂, 0-5%) to provide additional intermediate (total of 27.0 g, 91%). ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CHLOROFORM-*d*) δ ppm 8.48 8.56 (1H, m), 7.94 (1H, dd, *J*=8.35, 2.05 Hz), 7.56 (1H, d, *J*=8.20 Hz), 7.48 (1H, s), 4.46 (2H, s).
 [0556] Part 2, Step D: The intermediate obtained in Part 2, Step C (4.84 g, 14.0 mmol) was mixed with 3,5-dimethyl-
- pyrazin-2-amine (1.81 g, 14.7 mmol), obtained in Part 2, Step C (4.84 g, 14.0 mmol) was mixed with 3,5-dimethyl-pyrazin-2-amine (1.81 g, 14.7 mmol), obtained in Part 1, and acetonitrile (30 mL) in a sealed tube. The mixture was stirred at 100 °C overnight and cooled to room temperature. Ethyl acetate (60 mL) was added and the precipitate was collected, then washed with ethyl acetate and dried, providing 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-bromo-1H-isochromen-1-one hydrobromide (5.04 g, 80%). MS *m*/z 370.2, 372.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.50-8.54 (1H, m), 8.34 (1H, s), 8.21 (1H, d, *J*=1.89 Hz), 8.02 (1H, dd, *J*=8.35, 2.05 Hz), 7.80 (1H, d, *J*=8.51 Hz), 7.51-7.57 (1H, m), 2.79 (3H, s), 2.41 (3H, d, *J*=0.95 Hz).
- ⁵⁵ [0557] Part 2, Step E: 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-bromo-1H-isochromen-1-one hydrobromide, obtained in Part 2, Step D (1.13 g, 2.5 mmol) was mixed with tert-butyl 4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-5,6dihydropyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate (1.55 g, 5.0 mmol), Pd₂dba₃ (0.12 g, 0.013 mmol), KF (0.87 g, 15.0 mmol), *t*-Bu₃PHBF₄ (0.087 g, 0.3 mmol) and THF (10.0 mL). Under an Argon blanket, the reaction mixture was stirred at 60 °C overnight.

After cooling, the mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) and filtered. The precipitate was washed with CH₂Cl₂ and the filtrates were combined and evaporated. The residue was treated with 10% TFA in CH₂Cl₂ (55 mL) for 2 hours at room temperature. The volatiles were removed and the residue was neutralized with NaHCO₃. After being evaporated to dryness, the residue was suspended in10% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ and filtered. The filtrate was chromatographed (silica

- 5 gel, MeOH/CH₂Cl₂, 0-20%) to provide the title compound as a white powder (0.92 g, 99%). Melting point: 266 °C (dec.); MS m/z 373.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-d₆) δ ppm 8.45 (1H, s), 8.27-8.30 (1H, m), 8.18 (1H, d, J=1.00 Hz), 8.04 (1H, dd, J=1.00 Hz), 7.88 (1H, d, J=8.51 Hz), 7.56 (1H, s), 6.41-6.49 (1H, m), 3.80-3.87 (2H, m), 3.38 (2H, t, J=6.15 Hz), 2.76-2.81 (2H, m), 2.75 (3H, s), 2.39 (3H, d, J=0.95 Hz).
- [0558] As shown in Table 1 below, additional compounds disclosed herein may be prepared according to Example 10 12 by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions.

Example 13

Preparation of Cpd 96

15





25

30

[0560] Cpd 88 obtained in Example 12 (37.2 mg, 0.1 mmol) was mixed with 10% Pd/C (8.0 mg) and EtOH (1.0 mL) and hydrogenated at room temperature overnight using a hydrogen balloon. The mixture was diluted with CH₂Cl₂ (2.0 mL) and filtered over Celite. The filtrate was collected and chromatographed (silica gel, 0-20% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂) to provide the title compound as a white powder (21.0 mg, 56%). Melting point: 218-220 °C; MS m/z 375.2 [M+H]⁺. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, DMSO-*d*₆) δ ppm 8.43 (1H, s), 8.29 (1H, d, *J*=0.63 Hz), 8.02 (1H, d, *J*=1.58 Hz), 7.85 (1H, d, *J*=8.20 Hz), 7.76 (1H, dd, J=8.20, 1.89 Hz), 7.54 (1H, s), 3.38-3.47 (2H, m), 2.96-3.10 (3H, m), 2.76 (3H, s), 2.40 (3H, d, J=0.95 Hz), 1.97-2.08 (2H, m), 1.76-1.92 (2H, m).

- [0561] Table 1 provides isolated compounds of a free base form of a compound of Formula (la1) that may be prepared 35 according to the procedures of the indicated Example by substituting the appropriate starting materials, reagents and reaction conditions. The preparation of any salt, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer or tautomer from a free base form of a compound of Formula (la1) is also contemplated and further included within the scope of the description herein. Where a free base form of the compound was not isolated from the salt form, a person of ordinary skill in the art could be expected to perform the required reactions to prepare and isolate the free base form 40 of the compound.
 - [0562] The term "Cpd" represents Compound number, the term "Ex" represents "Example Number" (wherein * indicates that the corresponding Example for the Compound is provided above), the term "M.P." represents "Melting Point (°C)," the term "MS" represents "Mass Spectroscopy Peak(s) m/z M⁺, [M+H]⁺, [M+2H]⁺, [M-H]⁻ or [M-2H]⁻," the term "D" represents "Decomposition/Decomposed," the term "DR" represents "Decomposition Range," the term "S" represents
- 45 "Softens," the term "ND" indicates that the value was "Not Determined" and the term "NI" indicates that the compound was "Not Isolated."

			Table 1		
	Ex	Cpd	Name	M.P.	MS
50	1*	1	7-(piperazin-1-yl)-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	179-181	308.2
	2*	2	7-(piperazin-1-yl)-3-(thiophen-3-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	240 (D)	313.2
	3*	3	3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	142-143	367.2
	4	4	7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	174-176	322.3
55	4	5	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	168-170	336.3
55	4	6	3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	220-222	387.2
	4	7	3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	175-177	415.3

	Ex	Cpd	Name	M.P.	MS
	4	8	3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	324-326	364.2
5	4	9	3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	310-312	392.3
	4	10	3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	277-279	378.3
	4	11	3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1- one	270-272	392.3
10	3	12	3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	267-269	351.2
	3	13	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	253-255	365.2
	3	14	3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	200-202	343.1
	4	15	3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	297-299	365.2
15	4	16	3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	ND	381.3
10	4	17	3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	309-311	395.3
	4	18	3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	140-142	337.2
	4	19	3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	140-142	351.2
20	4	20	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen- 1-one	195-197	365.3
	4	21	7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	148-150	351.2
	4	22	3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	118-120	351.3
25	4	23	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen- 1-one	154-157	365.3
	4	24	3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	235-238	337.2
	4	25	3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	166-168	351.3
	8	26	3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	248 (D)	347.2
30	8	27	3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1- one	252-254	361.3
	7	28	3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	224-226	353.3
	4	29	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen- 1-one	109-110	365.3
35	5*	30	3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1- one	155-157	381.3
	4*	31	3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	129-131	351.3
	5	32	3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	143-146	351.3
40	7*	33	3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen- 1-one	236-238	367.2
	4	34	7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	343-345	322.1
	4	35	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	175-177	379.2
45	4	36	3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1- one	236-238	378.2
	4	37	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	175-177	379.2
50	4	38	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	163-165	379.2
	4	39	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	218-220	393.3
	5	40	3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	248-250	365.3
	5	41	3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	220-222	353.2
55	5	42	3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	239-240	365.3
	5	43	3-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	209-211	369.1

	Ex	Ex Cpd Name			MS
	5	44	3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	256-258	337.2
5	5	45	3-(2-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	167-168	369.2
	5	46	3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	187-189	385.2
10	5	47	3-(4-fluoro-3-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	118-120	369.2
	5	48	3-(5-fluoro-2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	115-117	369.2
	5	49	3-(3,5-difluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	170-173	387.2
15	5	50	3-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1- one	231 (D)	381.6
	3	51	3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	245 (D)	351.8
	3	52	3-(2-methyl-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	206-208	361.7
20	4	53	3-[3-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	132-134	387.0
	4	54	3-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	121-123	387.0
25	7	55	3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	340-342	367.0
	6	56	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1- one	225-227	362.0
	6	57	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	242-244	376.1
30	6	58	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)- 1H-isochromen-1-one	279-281	390.1
	8	59	3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	343-345	381.0
35	8	60	3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	314-316	395.0
	8*	61	3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	240 (D)	395.0
	6	62	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen- 1-one	>330	376.2
40	6	63	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	325-327	390.2
	6	64	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin- 1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	244-246	404.3
45	6*	65	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	240-241	390.1
	9*	66	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	255-256	404.1
	9	67	3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one	138-140	395.1
50	6	68	7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo [1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	255-257	402.5
	6	69	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	282-285	416.5
55	6	70	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	282-285	416.5
	6	71	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	331-333	390.5

	Ex	Cpd	Name	M.P.	MS		
_	9	72	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-	252-254	404.1		
5	6	73	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	238-240	404.6		
	6	74	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	260-262	418.5		
10	6	6 75 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1- yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one					
	10*	76	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	219-221	389.5		
15	10	77	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	202-204	403.5		
	10	78	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	213-215	417.5		
20	10	79	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	240-242	419.6		
	10	80	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[(8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	220-222	415.1		
	10	81	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	218-220	415.1		
25	6	82	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-propylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one, and	244-246	418.2		
	6	83	7-(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one;	300-302	432.3		
30	9	84	7-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	260 (D)	416.3		
	11*	85	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-methoxyethyl)piperazin-1- yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	192-194	434.3		
35	9	86	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-methylpropyl)piperazin-1- yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	243-245	432.3		
55	9	87	7-(4-cyclobutylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	279-281	430.3		
	12*	88	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)- 1H-isochromen-1-one	266 (D)	373.2		
40	9	89	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6- tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	240-242	387.3		
	9	90	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-ethyl-1,2,3,6- tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	227-229	401.3		
45	9	91	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(propan-2-yl)-1,2,3,6- tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	259-261	415.3		
	11	92	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(2-methoxyethyl)-1,2,3,6- tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	174-176	431.2		
	9	93	7-(1-cyclopropyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	230-232	413.3		
50	9	94	7-(1-cyclobutyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	252-254	427.3		
	9	95	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-propyl-1,2,3,6- tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	226-228	415.3		
55	13*	96	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperidin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1- one	218-220	375.2		
	9	97	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(oxetan-3-yl)piperazin-1-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	294-296	432.3		

	Ex	Cpd	Name	M.P.	MS
5	9	98	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(oxetan-3-yl)-1,2,3,6- tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	253-255	429.3
-	6	99	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	221-226	396.3
	6	100	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)- 1H-isochromen-1-one	291-296	410.3
10	6	101	286-291	438.3	
	6	102	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	229-234	424.3
	4	103	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	271-276	378.3
15	4	104	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen- 1-one	231-236	392.3
	4	105	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	222-228	420.3
20	4	106	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	229-235	378.2
	9	107	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(oxetan-3-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	222-228	434.4
	6	108	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1- yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	251-258	410.2
25	6	109	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1- yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	251-258	410.2
	6	110	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5- dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	261-266	424.2
30	9	111	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin- 1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	271-276	424.2
	9	112	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin- 1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	270-275	424.2
25	12	113	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4- yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	269-273	393.2
35	9	114	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	248-250	389.4
	9	115	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-ethylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	215-217	403.4
40	9	116	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	204-206	417.5
	9	117	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-4-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	227-229	417.5
45	9	118	7-(1-cyclobutylpiperidin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	ND	429.5
	9	119	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(oxetan-3-yl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H- isochromen-1-one	225-227	431.5
	9	120	7-[(3S)-4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)- 1H-isochromen-1-one	255-260	404.2
50	9	121	7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	250-255	390.2
	6	122	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1 -one	279-285	376.2
55	6	123	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	290-292	391.3
	6	124	7-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)- 1H-isochromen-1-one	274-276	418.3

	Ex	Cpd	Name	M.P.	MS
	6	125	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-	219-225	376.2
5	•	400	isochromen-1 -one	000 044	101.0
	9	126	7-[(3R)-4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-	238-241	404.2
	9	127	7-[(3R)-3 4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1 2-a]pyrazin-2-yl]-1H-	243-248	390.3
	•		isochromen-1-one	210 210	000.0
10	6	128	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-	231-236	404.3
			isochromen-1-one		
	9	129	7-[(3R,5S)-4-ethyl-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]	233-238	418.2
	٥	120	pyrazin-2-yi)-1H-isocnromen-1-one	241 245	131 3
15	9	130	[1.2-a]pvrazin-2-vl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	241-245	434.2
	9	131	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-trimethylpiperazin-1-	279-284	404.3
			yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		
	9	132	7-[(3R,5S)-4-cyclobutyl-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]	ND	444.3
20	•	400	pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one		100.0
	9	133	7-[(3K)-4-(2-nydroxyetnyl)-3-metnylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-metnylimidazo[1,2-a]	ND	420.2
	9	134	3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-	ND	434.2
			methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		
25	9	135	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-	238-243	418.2
			1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		
	9	136	7-[(3S)-4-cyclobutyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo [1,2-a]	277-282	444.2
	9	137	pylaziii-z-yi)- in-isociiioiiieii- i-one 3-(6 8-dimethylimidazo[1 2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methyl-4-propylninerazin-	249-254	432 3
30	J	107	1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	240 204	402.0
	9	138	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methyl-4-(propan-2-yl)	266-271	432.2
			piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		
	9	139	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methyl-4-(oxetan-3-yl)	251-256	446.3
35	٩	140	piperazin- i-yij- i II-isociii omen- i-one 3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1.2-a]ovrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-ethyl-3-methylninerazin-	243-246	418.2
	3	140	1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	243-240	410.2
	9	141	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methyl-4-propylpiperazin-	251-256	432.3
			1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		
40	9	142	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-	256-261	434.2
	٥	1/2	methylpiperazin-1-yij-1H-isochromen-1-one	201 205	1113
	3	145	pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	201-205	+++.0
	9	144	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methyl-4-(propan-2-yl)	262-267	432.2
45			piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		
	11	145	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-	205-210	448.2
	44	116	methylpiperazin-1-ylj-1H-isochromen-1-one	221 226	110 0
		140	5-(0,6-dimetry)initida20[1,2-a]pyra2in-2-yi)-7-[(35)-4-(2-metrioxyetry)-5- methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	221-220	440.Z
50	9	147	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-4-ethyl-3,5-	253-258	432.2
			dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		
	9	148	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethyl-4-	259-263	446.3
	~	4.40	propylpiperazin-1-ylj-1H-isochromen-1-one	004 000	440.0
55	Э	149	o-(o,o-uimetnyiimuazot i,z-ajpyrazm-z-yi)-7-[(JK,5S)-J,4,5- trimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	201-200	418.2
	6	150	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-vl)-7-(piperazin-1-vl)-1H-	ND	390.2
	-		isochromen-1-one		

(continued)

	Ex	Cpd	Name	M.P.	MS
5	6	151	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H- isochromen-1-one	229-234	404.3
	6	152	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	206-211	404.3
	6	153	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]- 1H-isochromen-1-one	208-213	404.3
10	6	154	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	239-244	418.2
	9	155	7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin- 2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	233-238	418.2
	4	156	3-(2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	268-270	361.3
15	4	157	3-(2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	239-240	375.3
	9	158	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5- trimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	235-238	432.2
20	12	159	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4- yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one	239-241	387.3

20

or a salt, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer or tautomer thereof.

BIOLOGICAL EXAMPLES

25

[0563] To describe in more detail and assist in understanding the present description, the following non-limiting biological examples are offered to more fully illustrate the scope of the description and are not to be construed as specifically limiting the scope thereof. Such variations of the present description that may be now known or later developed, which would be within the purview of one skilled in the art to ascertain, are considered to fall within the scope of the present

30 description and as hereinafter claimed. These examples illustrate the testing of certain compounds described herein *in vitro* and/or *in vivo* and demonstrate the usefulness of the compounds for treating of SMA by enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene. Compounds of Formula (Ia1) enhance inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene and increase levels of Smn protein produced from the SMN2 gene, and thus can be used to treat SMA in a human subject in need thereof.

35 Example 1

SMN2 Minigene Construct

40 Preparation of the Minigene Constructs

[0564] DNA corresponding to a region of the *SMN2* gene starting from the 5' end of exon 6 (ATAATTCCCCC) (**SEQ ID NO. 14**) and ending at nucleic acid residue 23 of exon 8 (CAGCAC) (**SEQ ID NO. 15**) was amplified by PCR using the following primers:

45

Forward primer: 5'-CGCGGATCCATAATTCCCCCACCACCTC-3' (SEQ ID NO. 16) Reverse primer: 5'-CGCGGATCCGTGCTGCTGCTCTATGCCAGCA-3' (SEQ ID NO. 17)

[0565] The 5' end of each primer was designed to add a BamHI restriction endonuclease recognition site at both the 5' end of exon 6 (GGATCC) (SEQ ID NO. 18) and the 3' end after the 23rd nucleotide of exon 8. Using the BamHI restriction endonuclease recognition sites, the PCR fragment was cloned into a derivative of the original pcDNA 3.1/Hygro vector which was modified as disclosed in United States Patent Publication US2005/0048549. [0566] New UTRs were added to the modified vector using the HindIII site and the BamHI restriction sites comprising

55

a 5'DEG UTR:

5'-TAGCTTCTTACCCGTACTCCACCGTTGGCAGCACGATCGCACGTCCCACGTGAAC CATTGGTAAAC-CCTG-3' (**SEQ ID NO. 19**) cloned into the modified pcDNA3.1/Hygro vector together with a start codon upstream of the BamHI restriction site and; a 3'DEG UTR:

5

15

5'-ATCGAAAGTACAGGACTAGCCTTCCTAGCAACCGCGGGCTGGGAGTCTGAGACAT

CACTCAAGATATATGCTCGGTAACGTATGCTCTAGCCATCTAACTATTCCCTATGTCT TATAGGG-3' (SEQ ID NO. 20) cloned into the modified pcDNA3.1/Hygro vector using the Notl restriction endonuclease recognition site and the Xhol restriction endonuclease recognition site with a stop codon immediately downstream of the Notl restriction site. In addition, a firefly luciferase gene lacking the start codon was cloned into the vector using the BamHI and NotI restriction sites.

- [0567] The resulting minigene comprises, in 5' to 3' order: the 5'-DEG UTR, the start codon, six additional nucleotides 10 forming a BamHI restriction site, the nucleic acid residues of exon 6, the nucleic acid residues of intron 6 of SMN2, the nucleic acid residues of exon 7 of SMN2, the nucleic acid residues of intron 7 of SMN2, and the first 23 nucleic acid residues of exon 8 of SMN2, an additional six nucleotides forming a BamHI restriction site and the firefly luciferase gene lacking the start codon.
 - [0568] A single adenine residue was inserted after nucleotide 48 of exon 7 of SMN2 by site-directed mutagenesis. This minigene construct is referred to as SMN2-A.
 - [0569] SMN2 transcripts derived from minigenes containing exon 6 through 8 and the intervening introns recapitulate the splicing of their endogenous pre-mRNA (Lorson et al, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 1999, 96 (11), 6307). An SMN2alternative splicing reporter construct which contains exons 6 through 8 and the intervening introns followed by a luciferase reporter gene was generated. Salient features of this construct are the lack of the start codon in the luciferase gene,
- 20 inactivation of the termination codon (in the open reading frame that encodes the SMN protein) of exon 7 by insertion of a nucleotide after nucleic acid 48 of exon 7 and addition of a start codon (ATG) immediately upstream of exon 6. A single adenine (SMN2-A) was inserted after nucleic residue 48 of exon 7.

[0570] The SMN2 minigene was designed such that the luciferase reporter is in frame with the ATG start codon immediately upstream of exon 6 when exon 7 is present in the mRNA and the luciferase reporter is out of frame with

- 25 the ATG start codon immediately upstream of exon 6 if exon 7 of SMN2 is removed during splicing of the pre-mRNA. In addition, in the absence of exon 7, the open reading frame that starts from the ATG start codon immediately upstream of exon 6 contains a stop codon in the fragment of exon 8 of SMN. Thus, in the presence of compounds that increase the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA transcribed from the SMN2 gene, more transcripts containing exon 7 and more functional reporter are produced. A schematic illustration of this description can be found in Figure 1.
- 30 [0571] The DNA sequence of the minigene from the SMN2-A construct SEQ ID NO. 21 is provided in Figure 2a. A picture of the minigene SMN2-A subsequences is shown in Figure 2b.

Example 2

35 SMN2 minigene mRNA splicing RT-qPCR assay in cultured cells

[0572] The reverse transcription-quantitative PCR-based (RT-qPCR) assay is used to quantify the level of the full length SMN2 minigene mRNA containing SMN2 exon 7 in a HEK293H cell line stably transfected with said minigene and treated with a test compound.

40

		Materials
	Material	Source
	HEK293H cells	ATCC Catalog No.: CRL-1573
15	Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4399002
10	DMEM	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11960-044
	96-well flat-bottom plates	Becton Dickinson Catalog No.: 353072
	RT-PCR Enzyme Mix	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Part No.: 4388520 (also included in AgPath-ID kit Catalog No.: 4387391)
50	RT-PCR buffer	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Part No.: 4388519 (also included in AgPath-ID kit Catalog No.: 4387391)
	AgPath-ID One-Step RT- PCR kit	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4387391
55	Thermocycler	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) 7900HT

⁵

[0573] Protocol. HEK293H cells stably transfected with the SMN2-A minigene construct described above (10,000 cells/well) are seeded in 200 µL of cell culture medium (DMEM plus 10% FBS, with 200 µg/mL hygromycin) in 96-well

flat-bottom plates and the plate is immediately swirled to ensure proper dispersal of cells, forming an even monolayer of cells. Cells are allowed to attach for at least 4-6 hours. Test compounds are serially diluted 3.16-fold in 100% DMSO to generate a 7-point concentration curve. A solution of test compound (1 μ L, 200x in DMSO) is added to each cell-containing well and the plate is incubated for 24 hours in a cell culture incubator (37°C, 5% CO₂, 100% relative humidity).

⁵ 2 replicates are prepared for each test compound concentration. The cells are then lysed in Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer and the lysate is stored at -80°C.
 [0574] Full length SMN2-A minigene and GAPDH mRNA are quantified using the following primers and probes provided

in Table 3. Primer SMN Forward A (SEQ ID NO. 1) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 7 (nucleotide 22 to nucleotide 40), primer SMN Reverse A (SEQ ID NO. 2) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in the coding sequence of Eiseful uniformer SMN Proba A (SEQ ID NO. 2) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in the coding sequence of

¹⁰ Firefly luciferase, SMN Probe A (SEQ ID NO. 3) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 7 (nucleotide 50 to nucleotide 54) and exon 8 (nucleotide 1 to nucleotide 21). The combination of these three oligonucleotides detects only SMN1 or SMN2 minigenes (RT-qPCR) and will not detect endogenous SMN1 or SMN2 genes.

		Table 3						
15	Primers/Probes	Sequence	Source					
	SMN Forward Primer A	SEQ ID NO.1: GAAGGAAGGTGCTCACATT	PTC ¹					
	SMN Reverse Primer A	SEQ ID NO.2: TCTTTATGTTTTTGGCGTCTTC	PTC ¹					
	SMN Forward Probe A	SEQ ID NO.3: 6FAM-AAGGAGAAA TGCTGGCATAGAGCAGC- T AMRA	PTC ¹					
20	hGAPDH Forward Probe	SEQ ID NO.4: VIC-CGCCTGGTCACCAGGGCTGCT-TAMRA	LTI ²					
	hGAPDH Forward Primer	SEQ ID NO.5: CAACGGATTTGGTCGTATTGG	LTI ²					
	hGAPDH Reverse Primer	SEQ ID NO.6: TGATGGCAACAATATCCACTTTACC	LTI ²					
	¹ Primers and probes desig	¹ Primers and probes designed by PTC Therapeutics, Inc.; ² Commercially available from Life Technologies, Inc.						
	(formerly invitrogen).							

25

[0575] The SMN forward and reverse primers are used at final concentrations of 0.4 μ M. The SMN probe is used at a final concentration of 0.15 μ M. The GAPDH primers are used at final concentrations of 0.2 μ M and the probe at 0.15 μ M. **[0576]** The SMN2-minigene GAPDH mix (15 μ L total volume) is prepared by combining 7.5 μ L of 2x RT-PCR buffer,

30 0.4 μ L of 25x RT-PCR enzyme mix, 0.75 μ L of 20x GAPDH primer-probe mix, 4.0075 μ L of water, 2 μ L of 10-fold diluted cell lysate, 0.06 μ L of 100 μ M SMN forward primer, 0.06 μ L of 100 μ M SMN reverse primer, and 0.225 μ L of 100 μ M SMN probe.

[0577] PCR is carried out at the following temperatures for the indicated time: Step 1: 48°C (15 min); Step 2: 95°C (10 min); Step 3: 95°C (15 sec); Step 4: 60°C (1 min); then repeat Steps 3 and 4 for a total of 40 cycles.

[0578] Each reaction mixture contains both SMN2-A minigene and GAPDH primers/probe sets (multiplex design), allowing simultaneous measurement of the levels of two transcripts.

[0579] Two SMN spliced products are generated from the SMN2 minigene. The first spliced product containing exon 7, corresponding to full length SMN2 mRNA, is referred to herein using the term "SMN2 minigene FL." The second spliced product lacking exon 7 is referred to herein using the term "SMN2 minigene Δ 7."

- 40 [0580] The increase of SMN2 minigene FL mRNA relative to that in cells treated with vehicle control is determined from real-time PCR data using a modified ∆∆Ct method (as described in Livak and Schmittgen, Methods, 2001, 25:402-8). The amplification efficiency (E) is calculated from the slope of the amplification curve for SMN2 minigene FL and GAPDH individually. The abundances of SMN2 minigene FL and GAPDH are then calculated as (1 + E)^{-Ct}, where Ct is the threshold value for each amplicon. The abundance of SMN2 minigene FL is normalized to GAPDH abundance. The
- normalized SMN2 minigene FL abundance from test compound-treated samples is then divided by normalized SMN2 minigene FL abundance from vehicle-treated cells to determine the level of SMN2 FL mRNA relative to vehicle control.
 [0581] Results. As seen in Figure 3, cells treated with Compound 65 (Figure 3a) and Compound 69 (Figure 3b) increased SMN2 minigene FL mRNA at low concentrations. The two test compounds fully restored exon 7 inclusion relative to untreated cells.
- **[0582]** For compounds of Formula (I) or a form thereof disclosed herein, Table 4 provides the $EC_{1.5x}$ for production of full length SMN2 mRNA that was obtained from the 7-point concentration data generated for each test compound according to the procedure of Biological Example 2. The term " $EC_{1.5x}$ for production of full length SMN2 mRNA" is defined as that concentration of test compound that is effective in increasing the amount of full length SMN2 mRNA to a level 1.5-fold greater relative to that in vehicle-treated cells. An $EC_{1.5x}$ for production of full length SMN2 mRNA between
- $\begin{array}{l} {}_{55} \\ {}_{55} \end{array} > 3 \ \mu M \ \text{and} \leq 30 \ \mu M \ \text{is indicated by one star (*), an EC}_{1.5x} \ \text{between > 1 } \ \mu M \ \text{and} \leq 3 \ \mu M \ \text{is indicated by two stars (**), an EC}_{1.5x} \ \text{between > 0.3 } \ \mu M \ \text{and} \leq 1 \ \mu M \ \text{is indicated by three stars (***), an EC}_{1.5x} \ \text{between > 0.1 } \ \mu M \ \text{and} \leq 0.3 \ \mu M \ \text{is indicated by three stars (***), an EC}_{1.5x} \ \text{between > 0.1 } \ \mu M \ \text{and} \leq 0.3 \ \mu M \ \text{is indicated by three stars (***), an EC}_{1.5x} \ \text{between > 0.1 } \ \mu M \ \text{and} \leq 0.3 \ \mu M \ \text{is indicated by three stars (****), an EC}_{1.5x} \ \text{between > 0.1 } \ \mu M \ \text{and} \leq 0.3 \ \mu M \ \text{is indicated by three stars (****), and} \ \text{and} \ \text{an$

	Table 4	4				
	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}
5	1	**	54	***	107	***
	2	***	55	***	108	****
10						
15						
20						
25						
30						
35						
40						
45						
50						
55						

	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}
	3	****	56	****	109	****
5	4	*	57	****	110	* * *
	5	**	58	****	111	****
	6	**	59	**	112	**
10	7	**	60	***	113	****
10	8	*	61	**	114	****
	9	*	62	****	115	****
	10	**	63	****	116	****
15	11	***	64	****	117	****
	12	***	65	****	118	****
	13	**	66	****	119	****
20	14	**	67	***	120	****
	15	*	68	****	121	****
	16	***	69	****	122	****
25	17	***	70	****	123	**
	18	***	71	****	124	****
	19	*	72	****	125	****
	20	*	73	****	126	****
30	21	*	74	****	127	****
	22	**	75	****	128	****
	23	**	76	****	129	****
35	24	***	77	****	130	****
	25	**	78	****	131	****
	26	**	79	****	132	****
40	27	*	80	****	133	****
	28	***	81	****	134	****
	29	***	82	****	135	****
45	30	****	83	****	136	****
45	31	****	84	****	137	****
	32	***	85	****	138	****
	33	**	86	****	139	* * *
50	34	***	87	****	140	****
	35	***	88	****	141	****
	36	*	89	****	142	****
55	37	**	90	****	143	****

	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}
	38	*	91	****	144	****
5	39	**	92	****	145	****
	40	***	93	****	146	****
	41	***	94	****	147	****
10	42	***	95	****	148	****
10	43	****	96	****	149	****
	44	*	97	**	150	****
	45	***	98	****	151	****
15	46	***	99	****	152	****
	47	*	100	****	153	****
	48	***	101	****	154	****
20	49	*	102	****	155	****
	50	****	103	****	156	****
	51	**	104	****	157	****
25	52	***	105	****	158	****
20	53	***	106	**	159	****

Example 3

30 Endogenous SMN2 mRNA RT-qPCR splicing assay in cultured cells

[0583] The reverse transcription-quantitative PCR-based (RT-qPCR) assay is used to quantify the levels of the full length and $\Delta 7$ SMN2 mRNA in primary cells and cell lines containing the SMN2 gene treated with a test compound.

Matoriale

2	5
3	0

55	inaterials			
	Material	Source		
	SMA Type 1 human cells	GM03813 (Coriell Institute)		
	Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4399002		
40	DMEM	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11960-044		
	96-well flat-bottom plates	Becton Dickinson Catalog No.: 353072		
	RT-PCR Enzyme Mix	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Part No.: 4388520 (also included in AgPath-ID kit Catalog No.: 4387391)		
45	RT-PCR buffer	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Part No.: 4388519 (also included in AgPath-ID kit Catalog No.: 4387391)		
	AgPath-ID One-Step RT- PCR kit	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4387391		
	Thermocycler	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) 7900HT		

50

[0584] Protocol. GM03813 SMA patient cells (5,000 cells/well) are seeded in 200 μ L of cell culture medium (DMEM plus 10% FBS) in 96-well flat-bottom plates and the plate is immediately swirled to ensure proper dispersal of cells, forming an even monolayer of cells. Cells are allowed to attach for at least 4-6 hrs. Test compounds are serially diluted 3.16-fold in 100% DMSO to generate a 7-point concentration curve. A solution of test compound (1 μ L, 200x in DMSO) is added to each test well and 1 μ L, DMSO is added to each control well. The plate is incubated for 24 hrs in a cell culture.

is added to each test well and 1 μL DMSO is added to each control well. The plate is incubated for 24 hrs in a cell culture incubator (37°C, 5% CO₂, 100% relative humidity). The cells are then lysed in Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer and the lysate is stored at -80°C.

[0585] SMN2-specific spliced products and GAPDH mRNA are identified using the following primers and probes in

Table 5. Primer SMN FL Forward B (SEQ ID NO. 7) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 7 (nucleotide 32 to nucleotide 54) and exon 8 (nucleotide 1 to nucleotide 4), primer SMN Δ 7 Forward B (SEQ ID NO. 8) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 6 (nucleotide 87 to nucleotide 111) and exon 8 (nucleotide 1 to nucleotide 3), primer SMN Reverse B (SEQ ID NO. 9) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 8 (nucleotide 62), probe SMN Probe B (SEQ ID NO. 10) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 8 (nucleotide 7 to nucleotide 36). These primers and probe hybridize to nucleotide sequences common to human SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA. Since the SMA patient cells

used in Example 3 contain only the SMN2 gene, RT-qPCR can quantify only SMN2 full-length and Δ 7 mRNA.

Table 5 10 Primer/Probe Sequence Source SMN FL Forward SEQ ID NO.7: GCTCACATTCCTTAAATTAAGGAGAAA PTC¹ Primer B SMN Δ 7 Forward SEQ ID NO.8: TGGCTATCATACTGGCTATTATATGGAA PTC¹ Primer B 15 SMN Reverse Primer B SEQ ID NO.9: TCCAGATCTGTCTGATCGTTTCTT PTC¹ SEQ ID NO.10: 6FAM-CTGGCATAGAGCAGCACTAAATGACACCAC-SMN Forward Probe B PTC¹ TAMRA SEQ ID NO.4: VIC-CGCCTGGTCACCAGGGCTGCT-TAMRA LTI² hGAPDH Forward 20 Probe LTI² hGAPDH Forward SEQ ID NO.5: CAACGGATTTGGTCGTATTGG Primer hGAPDH Reverse SEQ ID NO.6: TGATGGCAACAATATCCACTTTACC LTI² Primer 25 ¹ Primers and probes designed by PTC Therapeutics, Inc.; ² Commercially available from Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen).

[0586] The SMN forward and reverse primers are used at final concentrations of 0.4 μM. The SMN probe is used at a final concentration of 0.15 μM. GAPDH primers are used at final concentrations of 0.1 μM and the probe at 0.075 μM. The One-Step RT-PCR kit was used as the Real-Time PCR Mix.
 [0587] The SMN-GAPDH mix (10 μL total volume) is prepared by combining 5 μL of 2x RT-PCR buffer, 0.4 μL of 25x RT-PCR enzyme mix, 0.25 μL of 20x GAPDH primer-probe mix, 1.755 μL water, 2.5 μL of cell lysate, 0.04 μL of 100 μM SMN FL or SMN Δ7 forward primer, 0.04 μL of 100 μM SMN reverse primer, and 0.015 μL of 100 μM probe.

- [0588] PCR is carried out at the following temperatures for the indicated time: Step 1: 48°C (15 min); Step 2: 95°C (10 min); Step 3: 95°C (15 sec); Step 4: 60°C (1 min); then, repeat Steps 3 and 4 for a total of 40 cycles.
 [0589] Each reaction mixture contains either SMN2 FL and GAPDH or SMN2 ∆7 and GAPDH primers/probe sets (multiplex design), allowing simultaneous measurement of the levels of two transcripts.
- [0590] The endogenous SMN2 gene gives rise to two alternatively spliced mRNA. The full length SMN2 mRNA that 40 contains exon 7 and is referred to herein using the term "SMN2 FL." The truncated mRNA that lacks exon 7 and is referred to herein using the term "SMN2 △7."

[0591] The increase of SMN2 FL and decrease in SMN2 Δ 7 mRNA relative to those in cells treated with vehicle control are determined from real-time PCR data using a modified $\Delta\Delta$ Ct method (as described in Livak and Schmittgen, Methods, 2001, 25:402-8). The amplification efficiency (E) is calculated from the slope of the amplification curve for SMN2 FL,

- 45 SMN2 Δ7, and GAPDH individually. The abundances of SMN2 FL, SMN2 Δ7, and GAPDH are then calculated as (1 + E)^{-Ct}, where Ct is the threshold value for each amplicon. The abundances of SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7 are normalized to GAPDH abundance. The normalized SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7 abundances from test compound-treated samples are then divided by normalized SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7 abundances, respectively, from vehicle-treated cells to determine the levels of SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7 mRNA relative to vehicle control.
- 50 **[0592] Results.** As seen in Figure 4, cells treated with increasing concentrations of Compound **65** (Figure 4a) and Compound **69** (Figure 4b) contain progressively more SMN2 FL mRNA and less SMN2 Δ7 mRNA than those treated with vehicle, indicating a correction of SMN2 alternative splicing.

Example 4

55

5

Endogenous SMN2 mRNA end-point semi-quantitative RT-PCR splicing assay in cultured cells

[0593] The endpoint reverse transcription-PCR splicing assay is used to visualize and quantify the levels of the full

length and $\Delta 7$ SMN2 mRNA in primary cells and cell lines containing the SMN2 gene treated with a test compound.

Materials			
	Material	Source	
5	SMA Type 1 human cells	GM03813 (Coriell Institute)	
	Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4399002	
10	DMEM	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11960-044	
	96-well flat-bottom plates	Becton Dickinson Catalog No.: 353072	
	Platinum Taq HiFi DNA	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.:	
	Polymerase Super Mix	11304-016	
	iScript RT enzyme kit	BioRad: Catalog No.: 170-8890	
15	Ethidium bromide 2% agarose E gels 48-Well Double Comb	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: G8008-02	
	Gel Documentation System	UVP Gel Doc It 310 Imaging system	

[0594] Protocol. GM03813 SMA patient cells (5,000 cells/well) are seeded in 200 μ L of cell culture medium (DMEM plus 10% FBS) in 96-well flat-bottom plates and the plate is immediately swirled to ensure proper dispersal of cells, forming an even monolayer of cells. Cells are allowed to attach for at least 4-6 hrs. Test compounds are serially diluted 3.16-fold in 100% DMSO to generate a 7-point concentration curve. A solution of test compound (1 μ L, 200x in DMSO) is added to each test well and 1 μ L DMSO is added to each control well. The plate is incubated for 24 hrs in a cell culture

incubator (37°C, 5% CO₂, 100% relative humidity). The cells are then lysed in Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer and the lysate is stored at -80°C.
 [0595] SMN FL and ∆7 mRNA are identified using the following primers in Table 6. These primers hybridize to a

nucleotide sequence in exon 6 (SMN Forward C, SEQ ID NO. 11) (nucleotide 43 to nucleotide 63) and exon 8 (SMN Reverse C, SEQ ID NO. 12) (nucleotide 51 to nucleotide 73) common to human SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA. Since the
 SMA patient cells used in Example 4 contain only the SMN2 gene, RT-PCR can visualize and quantify only SMN2 full-length and SMN2 Δ7 mRNA.

		Table 6	
	Primer	Sequence	Source
35	SMN Forward C	SEQ ID NO.11: GATGCTGATGCTTTGGGAAGT	PTC ¹
	SMN Reverse C	SEQID NO.12: CGCTTCACATTCCAGATCTGTC	PTC ¹
	¹ Primers designed	d by PTC Therapeutics, Inc.	

⁴⁰ [0596] To synthesize cDNA, 5 μL of lysate, 4 μL of 5x iScript reaction mix, 1 μL of reverse transcriptase, and 10 μL of water are combined and incubated 5 min at 25°C followed by 30 min at 42°C, followed by 5 min at 85°C. The cDNA solution is stored at -20°C.

[0597] To perform endpoint PCR, 5 μL of cDNA, 0.2 μL of 100 μM forward primer, 0.2 μL of 100 μM reverse primer, and 22.5 μL of polymerase super mix are combined in a 96 well semiskirted PCR plate. PCR is carried out at the following temperatures for the indicated time: Step 1: 94°C (2 min), Step 2: 94°C (30 sec), Step 3: 55°C (30 sec), Step 4: 68°C (1 min), then repeat Steps 2 to 4 for a total of 33 cycles, then hold at 4°C.

[0598] 10 μ L of each PCR sample is electrophoretically separated on a 2% agarose E-gel for 14 minutes stained with double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) staining reagents (e.g., ethidium bromide) and visualized using a gel imager.

[0599] Results. As seen in Figure 5, cells treated with increasing concentrations of Compound 65 (Figure 5a) and Compound 69 (Figure 5b) contain progressively more SMN2 FL mRNA and less SMN2 ∆7 mRNA, indicating a correction of SMN2 alternative splicing.

Example 5

45

⁵⁵ SMN2 mRNA RT-qPCR splicing assay in animal tissues

[0600] The reverse transcription-quantitative PCR-based (RT-qPCR) assay is used to quantify the levels of the full

length and $\Delta 7$ SMN2 mRNA in tissues from mice treated with test compound.

_	Material	Source
5	Tissues from C/C-allele SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 008714 (B6.129-Smn1 ^{tm5(Smn1/SMN2)Mrph} /J)
	Tissues from $\Delta 7$ SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 005025 (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2*delta7)4299Ahmb Tg(SMN2)89Ahmb <i>Smn1^{tm1Msd}/</i> J)
10	RT-PCR Enzyme Mix	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Part No.: 4388520 (also included in AgPath-ID kit Catalog No.: 4387391)
	RT-PCR buffer	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Part No.: 4388519 (also included in AgPath-ID kit Catalog No.: 4387391)
15	AgPath-ID One-Step RT- PCR kit	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4387391
	Mouse GAPDH primers and probes	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4352339E
	QIAzol Lysis Reagent	Qiagen Catalog No.: 79306
20	RNeasy Lipid Tissue Mini Kit	Qiagen Catalog No.: 74804
	5 mm Stainless Steel Bead	Qiagen Catalog No.: 69989
	TissueLyzer II	Qiagen Catalog No.: 85300
	Thermocycler	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) 7900HT

25 [0601] Protocol. C/C-allele SMA mice are treated by oral gavage two times per day (BID) for 10 days with test compounds re-suspended in 0.5% HPMC and 0.1% Tween-80. Tissue samples were collected and snap frozen for RNA purification.

[0602] Tissue samples (20-40 mg) are homogenized in QIAzol Lysis Reagent for 2 minutes at 20 Hz in the TissueLyser Il using one stainless steel bead. After addition of chloroform, the homogenate is separated into aqueous and organic

- 30 phases by centrifugation. RNA partitioned to the upper, aqueous phase is extracted and ethanol is added to provide appropriate binding conditions. The sample is then applied to the RNeasy spin column from the RNeasy Mini Kit, where total RNA binds to the membrane. The RNA is eluted in RNase-free water then stored at -20°C and subsequently analyzed using the TagMan RT-gPCR on the 7900HT Thermocycler. Total RNA is diluted ten fold and 2.5 µL of the diluted sample is added to the TaqMan RT-qPCR mixture.
- 35 [0603] SMN2 spliced products are identified using the following primers and probes in Table 7. Primer SMN FL Forward B (SEQ ID NO. 7) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exons 7 and 8, primer SMN Δ 7 Forward B (SEQ ID NO. 8) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exons 6 and 8, primer SMN Reverse B (SEQ ID NO. 9) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 8, probe SMN Probe B (SEQ ID NO. 10) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 8. These primers and probe hybridize to nucleotide sequences common to human SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA. Since the SMA patient cells 40
- used in Example 5 contain only the SMN2 gene, RT-qPCR can quantify only SMN2 full-length and Δ7 mRNA.

		Table 7	
	Primer/Probe	Sequence	Source
45	SMN FL Forward Primer B	SEQ ID NO.7: GCTCACATTCCTTAAATTAAGGAGAAA	PTC ¹
	SMN $\Delta 7$ Forward Primer B	SEQ ID NO.8: TGGCTATCATACTGGCTATTATATGGAA	PTC ¹
	SMN Reverse Primer B	SEQ ID NO.9: TCCAGATCTGTCTGATCGTTTCTT	PTC ¹
50	SMN Forward Probe B	SEQ ID NO.10: 6FAM-CTGGCATAGAGCAGCACTAAATGACACCAC- TAMRA	PTC ¹
	¹ Primers and probes des	igned by PTC Therapeutics, Inc.	

[0604] The SMN forward and reverse primers are used at final concentrations of 0.4 μ M. The SMN probe is used at 55 a final concentration of 0.15 μ M. The SMN-GAPDH Mix (10 μ L total volume) is prepared by combining 5 μ L of 2x RT-PCR buffer, 0.4 µL of 25x RT-PCR enzyme mix, 0.5 µL of 20x GAPDH primer-probe mix, 1.505 µL of water, 2.5 µL of RNA solution, 0.04 μ L of 100 μ M forward primer, 0.04 μ L of 100 μ M reverse primer, and 0.015 μ L of 100 μ M SMN probe.

[0605] Each PCR cycle was carried out at the following temperatures for the indicated time: Step 1: 48°C (15 min); Step 2: 95°C (10 min); Step 3: 95°C (15 sec); Step 4: 60°C (1 min); then, repeat Steps 3 and 4 for a total of 40 cycles. **[0606]** Each reaction mixture contains either SMN2 FL and mGAPDH or SMN2 Δ 7 and mGAPDH primers/probe sets (multiplex design), allowing simultaneous measurement of the levels of two transcripts.

- ⁵ [0607] The increase of SMN2 FL and decrease in SMN2 Δ7 mRNA relative to those in tissues from animals treated with vehicle control are determined from real-time PCR data using a modified ΔΔCt method (as described in Livak and Schmittgen, Methods, 2001, 25:402-8). The amplification efficiency (E) is calculated from the slope of the amplification curve for SMN2 FL, SMN2 Δ7, and GAPDH individually. The abundances of SMN2 FL, SMN2 Δ7, and GAPDH are then calculated as (1 + E)^{-Ct}, where Ct is the threshold value for each amplicon. The abundances of SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7
- are normalized to GAPDH abundance. The normalized SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7 abundances from test compound-treated samples are then divided by normalized SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7 abundances, respectively, from vehicle-treated cells to determine the levels of SMN2 FL and SMN2 Δ7 mRNA relative to vehicle control.
 [0608] Results. As seen in Figure 6, tissues of animals treated with Compound 65 (Figure 6a) and Compound 69 (Figure 6b) contain substantially more SMN2 FL mRNA and less SMN2 Δ7 mRNA than those treated with vehicle,
- ¹⁵ indicating a correction of SMN2 alternative splicing.

Example 6

Endogenous SMN2 mRNA end-point semi-quantitative RT-PCR splicing assay in animal tissues

20

[0609] The endpoint reverse transcription-PCR (RT-PCR) splicing assay is used to quantify the levels of the full length and $\Delta 7$ SMN2 mRNA in tissues from mice treated with test compound.

		Materials
25	Material	Source
	Tissues from C/C-allele SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 008714 (B6.129- Smn1 ^{tm5(Smn1/SMN2)Mrph} /J)
30	Tissues from $\Delta Exon7$ SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 005025 (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2*delta7) 4299Ahmb Tg(SMN2)89Ahmb <i>Smn1^{tm1Msd}/</i> J)
00	Qiagen RNeasy lipid kit	Qiagen Catalog No.: 74804
	Platinum Taq HiFi DNA	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11304-016
	Polymerase Super Mix	
	iScript RT enzyme kit	BioRad Catalog No.: 170-8890
35	Twin.tec 96-Well Semiskirted PCR Plate	Eppendorf Catalog No.: 951020389
	Ethidium bromide 2% agarose E gels 48-Well Double Comb	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: G8008-02
40	Gel Documentation System	UVP Gel Doc It 310 Imaging system

[0610] Protocol. C/C-allele SMA mice are treated by oral gavage BID for 10 days with test compounds in 0.5% HPMC and 0.1% Tween-80. Tissue samples are collected and snap frozen for RNA purification.

[0611] Tissue samples (20-40 mg) are homogenized in QIAzol Lysis Reagent for 2 minutes at 20Hz in the TissueLyser II using one stainless steel bead. After addition of chloroform, the homogenate is separated into aqueous and organic phases by centrifugation. RNA partitioned to the upper, aqueous phase is extracted and ethanol is added to provide appropriate binding conditions. The sample is then applied to the RNeasy spin column from the RNeasy Mini Kit, where total RNA binds to the membrane. The RNA is eluted in RNase-free water then stored at -20°C.

[0612] SMN2 spliced products are identified using the following amplification primers in Table 8. These primers hybridize to a nucleotide sequence in exon 6 (SMN Forward D, SEQ ID NO. 13) (nucleotide 22 to nucleotide 46) and exon 8 (SMN Reverse C, SEQ ID NO. 12), common to human SMN1 and SMN2 mRNA.

		Table 8	
	Primer	Sequence	Source
55	SMN Forward D	SEQ ID NO.13: ATATGTCCAGATTCTCTTGATGATG	PTC ¹
	SMN Reverse C	SEQ ID NO.12: CGCTTCACATTCCAGATCTGTC	PTC ¹
	¹ Primers designed	d by PTC Therapeutics, Inc.	

[0613] To synthesize cDNA, combine 1 μ L of RNA solution (25-50 ng), 4 μ L of 5x iScript reaction mix, 1 μ L of reverse transcriptase, and 10 μ L of water are combined and incubates 25°C for 5 min followed by 42°C for 30 min followed by 85°C for 5 min. The cDNA solution is stored at -20°C.

[0614] To perform endpoint PCR, 5 μ L of cDNA, 0.2 μ L of 100 μ M forward primer, 0.2 μ L of 100 μ M reverse primer,

and 22.5 μL of polymerase super mix are combined in a 96 well semiskirted PCR plate. PCR is carried out at the following temperatures for the indicated time: Step 1: 94°C (2 min), Step 2: 94°C (30 sec), Step 3: 55°C (30 sec), Step 4: 68°C (1 min), then repeat Steps 2 to 4 for a total of 33 cycles, then hold at 4°C.

[0615] 10 μ L of each PCR sample is electrophoretically separated on a 2% agarose E-gel for 14 minutes stained with dsDNA staining reagents (e.g., ethidium bromide) and visualized using a gel imager.

¹⁰ **[0616] Results.** As seen in Figure 7, tissues from mice treated with increasing concentrations of Compound **65** contain progressively more SMN2 FL mRNA and less SMN2 Δ 7 mRNA, indicating a correction of SMN2 alternative splicing.

Example 7

5

¹⁵ Smn protein assay in cultured cells

[0617] The SMN HTRF (homogeneous time resolved fluorescence) assay is used to quantify the level of Smn protein in SMA patient fibroblast cells treated with test compounds. The results of the assay are shown in Table 9.

20	Materials			
	Material	Source		
	SMA Type 1 human cells	GM03813 (Coriell Institute)		
	Protease inhibitor cocktail	Roche Applied Science Catalog No.: 11836145001		
25	Anti-SMN d2	Blue cap Cisbio Catalog No.: 63IDC002-SMN		
	Anti-SMN kryptate	Red cap Cisbio Catalog No.: 63IDC002-SMN		
	SMN reconstitution buffer	Cisbio Catalog No.: 63IDC002-SMN-Buffer		
	DMEM	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11960-044		
30	RIPA Lysis Buffer	20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1% NP-40, 1% Sodium deoxycholate		
	Diluent Buffer	20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl		
	Envision Plate Reader	Perkin Elmer Model No.: 2103		

- [0618] Protocol. Cells are thawed and cultured in DMEM-10% FBS for 72 hours. Cells are trypsinized, counted and re-suspended to a concentration of 25,000 cells/mL in DMEM-10% FBS. The cell suspensions are plated at 5,000 cells per well in a 96 well microtiter plate and incubated for 3 to 5 hours. To provide a control signal, three (3) wells in the 96 well plate do not receive cells and, thus, serve as Blank control wells. Test compounds are serially diluted 3.16-fold in 100% DMSO to generate a 7-point concentration curve. 1 µL of test compound solution is transferred to cell-containing
- 40 wells and cells are incubated for 48 hours in a cell culture incubator (37°C, 5% CO₂, 100% relative humidity). Triplicate samples are set up for each test compound concentration. After 48 hours, the supernatant is removed from the wells and 25 μL of the RIPA lysis buffer, containing protease inhibitors, is added to the wells and incubated with shaking at room temperature for 1 hour. 25 μL of the diluent is added and then 35 μL of the resulting lysate is transferred to a 384-well plate, where each well contains 5 μL of the antibody solution (1:100 dilution of anti-SMN d2 and anti-SMN kryptate
- in SMN reconstitution buffer). The plate is centrifuged for 1 minute to bring the solution to the bottom of the wells, then incubated overnight at room temperature. Fluorescence for each well of the plate at 665 nm and 620 nm is measured on an EnVision multilabel plate reader (Perkin-Elmer).

[0619] The normalized fluorescence signal is calculated for each sample, Blank and vehicle control well by dividing the signal at 665 nm by the signal at 620 nm. Normalizing the signal accounts for possible fluorescence quenching due

- to the matrix effect of the lysate. The ΔF value (a measurement of Smn protein abundance as a percent value) for each sample well is calculated by subtracting the normalized average fluorescence for the Blank control wells from the normalized fluorescence for each sample well, then dividing this difference by the normalized average fluorescence for the Blank control wells and multiplying the resulting value by 100. The ΔF value for each sample well represents the Smn protein abundance from test compound-treated samples. The ΔF value for each sample well is divided by the ΔF value
- for the vehicle control wells to calculate the fold increase in Smn protein abundance relative to the vehicle control.
 [0620] Results. As seen in Figure 8, SMA Type 1 patient fibroblast cells treated with Compound 65 (Figure 8a) and Compound 69 (Figure 8b) show a dose dependent increase in Smn protein expression as measured by the SMN HTRF assay.

[0621] For compounds of Formula (I) or a form thereof disclosed herein, Table 9 provides the EC_{1.5x} for Smn protein expression that was obtained from the 7-point concentration data generated for each test compound according to the procedure of Biological Example 7. The term "EC_{1.5x} for Smn protein expression" is defined as that concentration of test compound that is effective in producing 1.5 times the amount of Smn protein in an SMA patient fibroblast cell compared to the amount produced from the DMSO vehicle control. An EC_{1.5x} for Smn protein expression between > 3 μ M and \leq 10 μ M is indicated by one star (*), an EC_{1.5x} between > 1 μ M and \leq 3 μ M is indicated by two stars (**), an EC_{1.5x} between > 0.3 μ M and \leq 1 μ M is indicated by three stars (***) and an EC_{1.5x} \leq 0.3 μ M is indicated by four stars (****).

5

10	Table 9		
	Cpd EC _{1.5x}	Cpd EC _{1.5x}	Cpd EC _{1.5x}
	3 ***	85 ***	127 ****
	24 ***	87 ****	128 ****
15	30 ****	88 ****	129 ****
	31 **	89 ****	130 ****
	34 *	90 ****	131 ****
20	43 ****	91 ***	132 ****
	46 ***	92 ****	133 ****
	50 **	93 ****	134 ****
25	52 *	94 ***	135 ****
	56 ****	95 ****	136 ****
	57 ****	96 ****	137 ****
30	58 ****	98 ***	138 ***
50	62 ****	99 ***	139 **
	63 ****	100 ***	140 ****
	64 ****	101 ***	141 ****
35	65 ****	103 ****	142 ****
	66 ****	108 ****	143 ****
	67 **	109 ***	144 ****
40	68 *	110 ***	145 ****
	69 ****	111 ***	146 ****
	70 ***	112 **	147 ***
45	71 ****	113 **	148 ***
	72 ***	114 ****	149 ****
	73 ****	115 ****	150 ****
	74 ****	116 ***	151 ****
50	75 ***	117 ***	152 ****
	76 **	118 ****	153 ****
	77 ***	119 ***	154 ****
55	79 ****	120 ****	155 ****
	80 ****	121 ****	156 ****
	81 ****	122 ****	157 ****

Сро	d $EC_{1.5x}$	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}	Cpd	EC _{1.5x}
82	***	124	****	158	****
83	***	125	****	159	****
84	***	126	***		

5

[0622] For compounds of Formula (I) or a form thereof disclosed herein, Table 10 provides the maximum fold (Fold) increase of Smn protein that was obtained from the 7-point concentration data generated for each test compound according to the procedure of Biological Example 7. A maximum fold increase of ≤ 1.2 is indicated by one star (*), a fold increase between > 1.2 and ≤ 1.35 is indicated by two stars (**), a fold increase between > 1.35 and ≤ 1.5 is indicated by two stars (***), a fold increase between > 1.5 and ≤ 1.65 is indicated by four stars (****) and a fold increase > 1.65 is indicated by five stars (****).

15

Table 10

	Cpd	Fold	Cpd	Fold	Cpd	Fold
	1	**	54	*	107	***
20	2	**	55	**	108	****
	3	****	56	****	109	****
	4	*	57	****	110	****
25	5	*	58	****	111	****
	6	*	59	**	112	****
	7	*	60	***	113	****
30	8	*	61	*	114	****
30	9	*	62	****	115	****
	10	*	63	****	116	****
	11	*	64	****	117	****
35	12	**	65	****	118	****
	13	*	66	****	119	****
	14	**	67	***	120	****
40	15	*	68	****	121	****
	16	***	69	****	122	****
	17	***	70	****	123	*
45	18	*	71	****	124	****
	19	*	72	****	125	****
	20	*	73	****	126	****
50	21	*	74	****	127	****

	Cpd	Fold	Cpd	Fold	Cpd	Fold
	22	*	75	****	128	****
5	23	*	76	***	129	****
	24	***	77	***	130	****
	25	*	78	***	131	****
	26	*	79	****	132	****
10	27	*	80	****	133	****
	28	***	81	****	134	****
	29	*	82	****	135	****
15	30	****	83	****	136	****
	31	****	84	****	137	****
	32	**	85	****	138	****
20	33	*	86	***	139	****
	34	***	87	****	140	****
	35	*	88	****	141	****
95	36	*	89	****	142	****
25	37	*	90	****	143	****
	38	*	91	***	144	****
	39	*	92	****	145	****
30	40	*	93	****	146	****
	41	***	94	****	147	****
	42	**	95	****	148	****
35	43	***	96	****	149	****
	44	**	97	***	150	****
	45	***	98	****	151	****
40	46	****	99	****	152	****
40	47	*	100	****	153	****
	48	*	101	****	154	****
	49	*	102	***	155	****
45	50	***	103	****	156	****
	51	*	104	***	157	****
	52	***	105	**	158	****
50	53	**	106	*	159	****

Example 8

55

Gems count (Smn-dependent nuclear speckle count) assay

[0623] The level of Smn protein directly correlates with the amount of nuclear foci, also known as gems, produced upon staining the cell with a fluorescently labeled anti-Smn antibody (Liu and Dreyfuss, EMBO J., 1996, 15:3555). Gems are multi-protein complexes whose formation is nucleated by the Smn protein and the gems count assay is used to

evaluate the level of Smn protein in the cell. As described herein, the gems count assay is used to quantify the level of Smn protein in SMA patient fibroblast cells treated with a test compound.

		Materials
5	Material	Source
	SMA Type 1 human cells	GM03813 (Coriell Institute)
	Primary Antibody-mouse anti-SMN clone 2B1	Sigma Catalog No.: S2944
10	Secondary Antibody-anti-mouse Alexa Fluor 555	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: A21422
	Bovine Serum Albumin (BSA)	Sigma Catalog No.: A3294
	4% Paraformaldehyde	Electron Microscopy Sciences Catalog No.: 15710
	Bortezomib	LC Labs, Catalog No.: B-1408
	0.05% Triton X-100	Sigma Catalog No.: 93443-100mL
15	Mounting medium- ProLong Gold	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog
	Antifade Reagent with DAPI	Nos.: P7481 and P36935
	22x22 No.: 1 sterile Cover slips	Fisher Catalog No.: 12-548-B
20	DMEM	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11960-044
20	PBS	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 10010-031
	Clear-coat nail polish	Revlon brand Catalog No.: 1271-76
	Zeiss Axovert 135 Fluorescence microscope	Zeiss

25

[0624] Protocol: Cells are thawed and incubated in DMEM-10% FBS for 72 hours, then trypsinized, counted and resuspended to 100,000 cells/mL in DMEM-10% FBS. 2 mL of the cell suspension is plated in a 6-well cell culture plate with a sterile cover slip and incubated for 3 to 5 hours. Test compounds are serially diluted 3.16-fold in 100% DMSO to generate a 7-point dilution curve. 10 μ L of test compound solution is added to each cell-containing well and incubated for 48 hours in a cell culture incubator (37°C, 5% CO₂, 100% relative humidity). Duplicates are set up for each test

- for 48 hours in a cell culture incubator (37°C, 5% CO₂, 100% relative humidity). Duplicates are set up for each test compound concentration. Cells containing DMSO at a final concentration of 0.5% are used as controls.
 [0625] Cell culture medium is aspirated from the wells containing cover slips and gently washed three times with cold PBS. The cells are fixed by incubation for 20 minutes at room temperature while in paraformaldehyde. The cells are
- then washed two times with cold PBS followed by incubation for 5 minutes at room temperature with 0.05% Triton X-100 in PBS to permeabilize the cells. After the fixed cells are washed three times with cold PBS, they are blocked with 10% FBS for 1 hour. 60 μL of primary antibody diluted 1:1000 in blocking buffer is added and the mixture is incubated for one hour at room temperature. The cells are washed three times with PBS and 60 μL of secondary antibody diluted 1:5000 in blocking buffer is added, then the mixture is incubated for one hour at room temperature. The cover slips are mounted onto the slides with the aid of mounting medium and allowed to dry overnight. Nail polish is applied to the sides
- 40 of the cover slip and the slides are stored, protected from light. A Zeiss Axovert 135 with a 63x Plan-Apochromat, NA=1.4 objective is used for immunofluorescence detection and counting. The number of gems is counted per ≥150 nuclei and % activation is calculated using DMSO and 10 nM bortezomib as controls. For each test compound, the cells are examined at all wavelengths to identify test compounds with inherent fluorescence.
- [0626] Results. As seen in Figure 9, SMA Type 1 patient cells treated with Compound 65 (Figure 9a) and Compound
 69 (Figure 9b) contain progressively more gems relative to cells treated with DMSO.

Example 9

Smn protein assay in human motor neurons

[0627] Smn immunofluorescent confocal microscopy is used to quantify the level of Smn protein in human motor neurons treated with test compounds.

55

50

[0628] Protocol. Human motor neurons derived from SMA iPS cells (Ebert et al., Nature, 2009, 457:2770; and, Rubin et al., BMC Biology, 2011, 9:42) are treated with test compound at various concentrations for 72 hours. The level of Smn protein in the cell nucleus is quantified using Smn immunostaining and confocal fluorescence microscopy essentially as described in Makhortova et al., Nature Chemical Biology, 2011, 7:544. The level of Smn protein in compound-treated samples is normalized to that in vehicle-treated samples and plotted as a function of the compound concentration.

[0629] Results. As seen in Figure 10, human motor neurons treated for 72 hours with increasing concentrations of Compound **65** (Figure 10a) and Compound **69** (Figure 10b) contain progressively more Smn protein in the nucleus.

Example 10

Smn protein assay in animal tissues

[0630] This Smn protein assay compares tissues from test compound treated mice with those from DMSO vehicle treated mice to determine the increase in levels of Smn protein produced from the human SMN2 gene.

10

5

		Materials
	Material	Source
15	Tissues from C/C-allele SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 008714 (B6.129-Smn1 ^{tm5(Smn1/SMN2)Mrph} /J)
10	Tissues from $\Delta 7$ SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 005025 (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2*delta7)4299Ahmb Tg(SMN2)89Ahmb <i>Smn1^{tm1Msd}</i> /J)
	Protease inhibitor cocktail	Roche Applied Science Catalog No.: 11836145001
	Anti-SMN d2	Blue cap Cisbio Catalog No.: 63IDC002-SMN
20	Anti-SMN kryptate	Red cap Cisbio Catalog No.: 63IDC002-SMN
	SMN reconstitution buffer	Cisbio Catalog No.: 63IDC002-SMN-Buffer
	RIPA Lysis Buffer	20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1% NP-40, 1% Sodium deoxycholate
	Diluent Buffer	20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl
25	BCA protein assay kit	Pierce Catalog No.: 23225
	White 384 well plate	Nunc Catalog No.: 351190
	Polypropylene V-bottom plate	Falcon Catalog No.: 165195
30	Clear 96 well polystyrene plate	Nunc Catalog No.: 442404
	5 mm Stainless Steel Beads	Qiagen Catalog No.: 69989
	Safe-Lock Tubes 2.0 mL	Eppendorf Catalog No.: 022363352
35	Twin.tec96-WellSemiskirted PCR Plate	Eppendorf Catalog No.: 951020389
	TissueLyzer II	Qiagen Catalog No.: 85300
	Envision Plate Reader	Perkin Elmer Model No.: 2103

[0631] Protocol. The tissue samples in Safe-Lock tubes are weighed and the volume of RIPA buffer containing the protease inhibitor cocktail is added based on the weight to volume ratios for each type of tissue: Brain (50 mg/mL), Muscle (50 mg/mL) and Spinal Cord (25 mg/mL).

[0632] Tissues are homogenized using the TissueLyzer by bead milling. 5 mm stainless steel beads are added to the sample and shaken vigorously for 5 minutes at 30 Hz in the TissueLyzer. The samples are then centrifuged for 20 minutes at 14,000 yr g in a misragentifuge and the homogenetes transferred to the DCD plate. The homogenetes are

- ⁴⁵ minutes at 14,000 x g in a microcentrifuge and the homogenates transferred to the PCR plate. The homogenates are diluted in RIPA buffer to approximately 1 mg/mL for HTRF and approximately 0.5 mg/mL for total protein measurement using the BCA protein assay. For the SMN HTRF assay, 35 μ L of the tissue homogenate is transferred to a 384-well plate containing 5 μ L of the antibody solution (1:100 dilution of each of the anti-SMNd2 and anti-SMN Kryptate in reconstitution buffer). To provide a control signal, three (3) wells in the plate contain only RIPA Lysis Buffer and, thus,
- serve as Blank control wells. The plate is centrifuged for 1 minute to bring the solution to the bottom of the wells and then incubated overnight at room temperature. Fluorescence for each well of the plate at 665 nm and 620 nm is measured on an EnVision multilabel plate reader (Perkin-Elmer). The total protein in the tissue homogenate is measured using the BCA assay according to the manufacturer's protocol.
- [0633] The normalized fluorescence signal is calculated for each sample, Blank and vehicle control well by dividing the signal at 665 nm by the signal at 620 nm. Normalizing the signal accounts for possible fluorescence quenching due to the matrix effect of the tissue homogenate. The ∆F value (a measurement of Smn protein abundance as a percent value) for each tissue sample well is calculated by subtracting the normalized average fluorescence for the Blank control wells from the normalized fluorescence for each tissue sample well, then dividing this difference by the normalized

average fluorescence for the Blank control wells and multiplying the resulting value by 100. The ΔF value for each tissue sample well is divided by the total protein quantity (determined using the BCA assay) for that tissue sample. The change in Smn protein abundance for each tissue sample relative to the vehicle control is calculated as the percent difference in the ΔF value of the tissue sample in the presence of the test compound and the averaged ΔF value of the vehicle control signal divided by the averaged ΔF value of the vehicle control signal.

Example 11

Smn protein assay in tissues of adult C/C-allele SMA mice

10

5

[0634] The tissues for use in the assay for Smn protein in adult C/C-allele SMA mice are prepared as described in Example 10. The assay assesses whether treatment of C/C-allele SMA mice with a test compound for 10 days increases levels of Smn protein produced from the SMN2 gene.

15	Materials		
	Material	Source	
	Tissues from C/C-allele SMA	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 008714 (B6.129-Smn1tm5(Smn1/SMN2)MrphJJ)	
	mice		

20

[0635] Protocol. C/C-allele SMA mice are dosed BID orally (in 0.5% hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose (HPMC) with 0.1% Tween-80) with a test compound or vehicle at 10 mg/kg for 10 days. Age-matched heterozygous mice are dosed with vehicle for use as a control. Tissues are collected for analysis of protein levels according to Example 10.

[0636] Results. As seen in Figure 11, total protein normalized Smn level was increased in brain, spinal cord, muscle and liver tissues of adult C/C-allele SMA mice treated at 10 mg/kg BID for 10 days with Compound 65 (Figure 11a) and Compound 69 (Figure 11b) relative to the vehicle group.

Example 12

30 Smn protein in tissues of neonatal Δ 7 SMA mice

[0637] The assay for Smn protein in neonatal SMA mice tissues is used to determine whether treatment with a test compound increases Smn protein levels produced from the SMN2 gene.

35	Materials		
	Material	Source	
	Tissues from Δ 7 SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 005025 (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2*delta7)4299Ahmb	
		Tg(SMN2)89Ahmb S <i>mn1^{tm1Msd}/</i> J)	

40

[0638] Protocol. SMA ∆7 homozygous knockout mice are dosed once a day (QD) intraperitoneally (IP) with a test compound or vehicle (100% DMSO) from postnatal day (PND) 3 to PND 9. Tissues are collected for analysis of protein levels according to Example 10.

[0639] Results. As seen in Figure 12, total protein normalized Smn level was dose dependently increased in brain (Figure 12a), spinal cord (Figure 12b) and muscle (Figure 12c) tissues of neonatal SMA ∆7 homozygous knockout mice treated for 7 days QD with the indicated doses of Compound 65.

Example 13

50 Body weight of neonatal Δ7 SMA mice

[0640] The change in body weight of neonatal SMA mice is used to determine whether treatment with a test compound improves body weight.

55	Materials				
	Material	Source			
	Tissues from $\Delta Exon7$ SMA	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 005025 (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2*delta7)4299Ahmb Tg			
	mice	(SMN2)89Ahmb <i>Smn1^{tm1Msd}/</i> J)			

[0641] Protocol. SMA Δ 7 homozygous knockout mice are dosed intraperitoneally (IP) with test compound or vehicle (100% DMSO) QD from PND 3 until the dose regimen is switched to an oral dose BID in 0.5% hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose (HPMC) with 0.1% Tween-80 at a dose 3.16-fold higher than the dose used for IP. Body weights of SMA Δ 7 mice treated with test compound or vehicle and age matched heterozygous mice are recorded every day.

⁵ [0642] Results. As seen in Figure 13, body weight of neonatal SMA ∆7 homozygous knockout mice treated with Compound 65 (Figure 13a) and Compound 69 (Figure 13b), dosed IP QD from PND 3 to PND 23, then orally BID from PND 24 until study end, improved compared to vehicle treated mice.

Example 14

Righting reflex in neonatal Δ7 SMA mice

[0643] The functional change in righting reflex of neonatal SMA mice is used to determine whether treatment with a test compound improves righting reflex.

15

25

10

		Materials
	Material	Source
20	Tissues from $\Delta Exon7$ SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 005025 (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2*delta7)4299Ahmb Tg (SMN2)89Ahmb <i>Smn1^{tm1Msd}/</i> J)

[0644] Protocol. SMA Δ7 homozygous knockout mice are dosed intraperitoneally (IP) with test compound or vehicle (100% DMSO) QD from PND 3 until the dose regimen is switched to an oral dose BID in 0.5% hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose (HPMC) with 0.1% Tween-80 at a dose 3.16-fold higher than the dose used for IP. The righting reflex time is measured as the time taken by a mouse to flip over onto its feet after being laid on its back. Righting reflex is measured five times for each mouse (allowing a maximal time of 30 sec for each try) with 5 minutes between each measurement. The righting reflex time for SMA Δ7 homozygous knockout mice treated with test compound or vehicle and age-matched heterozygous mice is measured on PND 10, 14 and 18 and plotted.

[0645] Results. As seen in Figure 14, the righting reflex of neonatal SMA ∆7 homozygous knockout mice treated with Compound 65 (Figure 15a) and Compound 69 (Figure 15b) dosed IP QD from PND 3 improved compared to vehicle treated mice. The righting time of the compound treated neonatal SMA ∆7 homozygous knockout mice was similar to that of the age matched heterozygous mice on PND 18.

Example 15

Survival of neonatal Δ7 SMA mice

[0646] The change in the number of surviving mice over time is used to determine whether treatment with a test compound improves survival.

40

35

Materials			
Material	Source		
Tissues from $\Delta 7$ SMA mice	The Jackson Laboratory, strain No.: 005025 (FVB.Cg-Tg(SMN2*delta7)4299Ahmb Tg(SMN2)89Ahmb Smn1 ^{tm1Msd} (J)		

45

[0647] Protocol. SMA Δ7 homozygous knockout mice are dosed intraperitoneally (IP) with test compound or vehicle (100% DMSO) QD from PND 3 until the dose regimen is switched to an oral dose BID in 0.5% hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose (HPMC) with 0.1% Tween-80 at a dose 3.16-fold higher than the dose used for IP and later switched to an oral dose QD in 0.5% hydroxypropylmethyl cellulose (HPMC) with 0.1% Tween-80 at a dose 6.32-fold higher than the dose used for IP. The number of surviving mice in each group is recorded every day and plotted as a percent of total number of mice. Tissues of SMA Δ7 and age-matched heterozygous mice are collected for the measurement of Smn protein levels and processed as detailed in Example 10. The total protein normalized Smn protein levels measured in the tissues are plotted as a percent of those in the age-matched heterozygous mice tissues, with the Smn level in heterozygous mice set to 100 percent. The level of Smn protein in the test compound treated mice tissue relative to that in heterozygous

mice tissue is indicated as a percent value above each bar in the graph. [0648] Results. As seen in Figure 15, survival of neonatal SMA ∆7 homozygous knockout mice treated with Compound 65 (Figure 15a) and Compound 69 (Figure 15b), dosed IP QD from PND 3 to PND 23, then orally BID from PND 24 until

study end, improved compared to vehicle treated mice. As seen in Figure 16, Smn protein levels in brain and muscle tissues of SMA Δ 7 homozygous knockout mice after treatment with Compound **65** (Figure 16a) until PND 144 and Compound **69** (Figure 16b) from PND 3 until PND 80 and 83 was measured and plotted relative to vehicle treated and age-matched heterozygous mice.

5

Example 16

Human SMN1 minigene mRNA end-point semi-quantitative RT-PCR splicing assay in cultured cells

¹⁰ **[0649]** The RT-PCR assay is used to visualize and quantify the levels of the human SMN1 minigene full length and Δ 7 mRNA in primary cells and cell lines expressing the human SMN1 minigene construct treated with a test compound.

		Materials
	Material	Source
15	HEK293H cells	ATCC Catalog No.: CRL-1573
	Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Applied Biosystems) Catalog No.: 4399002
	FuGENE-6 lipid transfection reagent	Roche Applied Science, Catalog No.: 11 814 443 001
20	DMEM	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11960-044
	96-well flat-bottom plates	Becton Dickinson Catalog No.: 353072
	Platinum Taq HiFi DNA	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: 11304-016
	Polymerase Super Mix	
	iScript RT enzyme kit	BioRad Catalog No.: 170-8890
25	Ethidium bromide 2% agarose	Life Technologies, Inc. (formerly Invitrogen) Catalog No.: G8008-02
	E gels 48-Well Double Comb	
	Gel Documentation System	UVP Gel Doc It 310 Imaging system

30 SMN1 Minigene Construct

Preparation of the Minigene Constructs

- [0650] Using the procedure for the preparation of the SMN2 minigene construct described in Biological Example 1, the SMN1 version of the minigene is generated by changing the sixth nucleotide of exon 7 (a thymine residue) of the SMN2-A minigene construct to cytosine using site directed mutagenesis. Thus, similar to the SMN2-A minigene construct, the SMN1 minigene construct has a single adenine residue inserted after nucleic residue 48 of exon 7. The SMN1 minigene construct is referred to as SMN1-A.
- [0651] Protocol. HEK293H cells (10,000 cells/well/199 μL) were transfected, using FuGENE-6 reagent, in a 96-well plate with 15 ng of the SMN1-A minigene reporter plasmid per well. Cells were incubated for 24 hours following transfection. Test compounds were serially diluted 3.16-fold in 100% DMSO to generate a 7-point concentration curve. A solution of test compound (1 μL, 200x in DMSO) was added to each test well. 1 μL DMSO was added to each control well. The plate was incubated for 7 hours in a cell culture incubator (37°C, 5% CO₂, 100% relative humidity). The cells were then lysed in Cells-To-Ct lysis buffer and the lysates were stored at -80°C.
- ⁴⁵ [0652] Two SMN spliced mRNA are generated from the SMN1 minigene. The term "SMN1 minigene FL" refers to the first spliced product containing exon 7, corresponding to full length SMN1 mRNA. The term "SMN1 minigene ∆7" refers to the second product lacking exon 7.

[0653] SMN minigene FL and Δ 7 mRNA are amplified using the primers in Table 11. Primer SMN Forward C (SEQ ID NO. 11) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in exon 6 (nucleotide 43 to nucleotide 63), primer SMN Reverse A (SEQ

⁵⁰ ID NO. 2) hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence in the coding sequence of Firefly luciferase. The combination of these two oligonucleotides detects only SMN1 or SMN2 minigenes (RT-PCR) and will not detect endogenous SMN1 or SMN2 genes. Since the SMA patient cells used in Example 16 were transfected with only the human SMN1 minigene, RT-PCR can visualize and quantify only SMN1 minigene full-length and SMN1 minigene Δ7 mRNA.

55	Table 11			
	Primer	Sequence	Source	
	SMN Forward C	SEQ ID NO.11: GATGCTGATGCTTTGGGAAGT	PTC ¹	
(continued)

Primer	Sequence	Source
SMN Reverse A	SEQ ID NO.2: CGCTTCACATTCCAGATCTGTC	PTC ¹
¹ Primers designe	d by PTC Therapeutics, Inc.	

[0654] To synthesize cDNA, 5 μ L of lysate, 4 μ L of 5x iScript reaction mix, 1 μ L of reverse transcriptase, and 10 μ L of water are combined and incubated 5 min at 25°C followed by 30 min at 42°C, followed by 5 min at 85°C. The cDNA solution is stored at -20°C.

¹⁰ [0655] To perform endpoint PCR, 5 μL of cDNA, 0.2 μL of 100 μM forward primer, 0.2 μL of 100 μM reverse primer, and 22.5 μL of polymerase super mix are combined in a 96 well semiskirted PCR plate. PCR is carried out at the following temperatures for the indicated time: Step 1: 94°C (2 min), Step 2: 94°C (30 sec), Step 3: 55°C (30 sec), Step 4: 68°C (1 min), then repeat Steps 2 to 4 for a total of 33 cycles, then hold at 4°C.

[0656] 10 μ L of each PCR sample is electrophoretically separated on a 2% agarose E-gel for 14 minutes stained with dsDNA staining reagents (e.g., ethidium bromide) and visualized using a gel imager.

[0657] Results. As seen in Figure 17, cells treated with increasing concentrations of Compound **65** (Figure 17a) and Compound **69** (Figure 17b) contain progressively more SMN1 minigene FL mRNA and less SMN1 minigene △7 mRNA, indicating a correction of SMN1 alternative splicing.

20 SEQUENCE LISTING

[0658]

<110> PTC THERAPEUTICS, INC.

<120> COMPOUNDS FOR TREATING SPINAL MUSCULAR ATROPHY

<130> 10589-161-228

³⁰ <140> PCT/US2013/023067 <141> 2013-01-25

> <150> 61/591,102 <151> 2012-01-26

35

40

45

25

5

<160> 21

<170> FastSEQ for windows version 4.0

- <210> 1 <211> 19 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence
- <220> <223> SMN Forward Primer A

<400> 1 gaaggaaggt gctcacatt 19

50

55

- <210> 2
- <211> 22
- <212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220> <223> SMN Reverse Primer A

<400> 2 22 tctttatgtt tttggcgtct tc <210> 3 5 <211> 26 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence <220> 10 <223> SMN Forward Probe A <400> 3 aaggagaaat gctggcatag agcagc 26 15 <210> 4 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial sequence 20 <220> <223> hGAPDH Forward Probe <400> 4 cgcctggtca ccagggctgc t 21 25 <210> 5 <211> 21 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence 30 <220> <223> hGAPDH Forward Primer <400> 5 35 caacggattt ggtcgtattg g 21 <210> 6 <211> 25 <212> DNA 40 <213> Artificial Sequence <220> <223> hGAPDH Reverse Primer 45 <400> 6 25 tgatggcaac aatatccact ttacc <210> 7 <211> 27 <212> DNA 50 <213> Artificial sequence <220> <223> SMN FL Forward Primer B 55 <400> 7 gctcacattc cttaaattaa ggagaaa 27

	<210> 8
	<211>28 <2125 DNA
	<213> Artificial Sequence
5	
	<220> <223> SMN delta-7 Forward Primer B
	<400> 8
10	tggctatcat acttggctatt atatggaa 28
	<210> 9
	<211> 24
	<212> DNA
15	<213> Artificial Sequence
	<220>
	<223> SMN Reverse Primer B
20	<100> 9
20	tccagatctg tctgatcgtt tctt 24
	<210> 10
25	<211> 30
25	<212> DNA
	<220>
30	<223> SMN Forward Probe B
50	<400> 10
	ctggcataga gcagcactaa atgacaccac 30
	-0405-44
35	<210> 11
	<212> DNA
	<213> Artificial sequence
	<000
40	<220> <223> SMN Forward C
	<400> 11
	gatgctgatg ctttgggaag t 21
45	<210> 12
	<211> 22
	<212> DNA
	<213> Artificial Sequence
50	<220>
	<223> SMN Reverse C
	<400> 12
	cgcttcacat tccagatctg tc 22
55	
	<210> 13
	<211> 25
	NZ IZY DINA

	<213> Artificial Sequence
5	<220> <223> SMN Forward D
	<400> 13 atatgtccag attctcttga tgatg 25
10	<210> 14 <211> 11 <212> DNA <213> Artificial sequence
15	<220> <223> 5-prime end of exon 6 of the SMN2 gene
	<400> 14 ataattcccc c 11
20	<210> 15 <211> 6 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence
25	<220> <223> nucleic acid residue 23 of exon 8 of the SMN2 gene
30	<400> 15 cagcac 6
	<210> 16 <211> 28 <212> DNA <213> Artificial sequence
35	<220> <223> PCR forward primer
40	<400> 16 cgcggatcca taattccccc accacctc 28
45	<210> 17 <211> 28 <212> DNA <213> Artificial sequence
	<220> <223> PCR reverse primer
50	<400> 17 cgcggatccg tgctgctcta tgccagca 28
55	<210> 18 <211> 6 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> BamHI restriction endonuclease recognition sequence

<400> 18 ggatcc 6

<210> 19

5

<211> 70 <212> DNA

<213> Artificial sequence

10

<220> <223> 5-prime DEG UTR

15

tagcttctta cccgtactcc accgttggca gcacgatcgc acgtcccacg tgaaccattg 60 gtaaaccctg 70

20 <210> 20
 <211> 120
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence

<400> 19

25 <220> <223> 3-prime DEG UTR

<400> 20

30

35

atcgaaagta caggactagc cttcctagca accgcgggct gggagtctga gacatcactc 60 aagatatatg ctcggtaacg tatgctctag ccatctaact attccctatg tcttataggg 120

<210> 21

- <211> 8266
 - <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

40 <223> DNA sequence of SMN2-A minigene

<400> 21

tagettetta eccgtaetee accgttggea geacgatege acgteeeaeg tgaaceattg 60

50

				********	20020000000			120
		gradactery	alyyyalla	LAALLCLLL	accallect	alatyticay	allelliga	120
		tgatgctgat	gctttgggaa	gtatgttaat	ttcatggtac	atgagtggct	atcatactgg	180
		ctattatatg	gtaagtaatc	actcagcatc	ttttcctgac	aattttttg	tagttatgtg	240
		actttgtttt	gtaaatttat	aaaatactac	ttgcttctct	ctttatatta	ctaaaaaata	300
5		aaaataaaaa	aatacaactg	tctgaggctt	aaattactct	tgcattgtcc	ctaagtataa	360
		ttttagttaa	ttttaaaaaa	ctttcatoct	attottagat	tattttoatt	atacactttt	420
		maattoaaat	tatacttttt	ctaaataato	ttttaatctc	toatttoaaa	ttoattotad	480
		ddaatddaaa	anatongata	atttttcata	aatgaaaaat	oaaattott	<i>ttttttttttttt</i>	540
		+++++++++	agacgggggata	ttactctatt	accesaacta	nantacaata	ncntnatctt	600
		ageterer	agacygagee	tectoratte	accost	gagigcaalg	ceterand	660
10		yycicacayc	adyciciycc	ccuyyatte	atyctattt	ttttatatat	ttttayayyı	710
10		ageegggaee	acaggtgcct	gecaccacyc	Clyccaall		LLLYLAAAY	720
		acagggtttc	actgtgttag	ccaggatggt	ctcaatctcc	tgaccccgtg	atccacccgc	780
		ctcggccttc	caagagaaat	gaaatttttt	taatgcacaa	agatctgggg	taatgtgtac	840
		cacattgaac	cttggggagt	atggcttcaa	acttgtcact	ttatacgtta	gtctcctacg	900
		gacatgttct	attgtatttt	agtcagaaca	tttaaaatta	ttttatttta	ttttatttt	960
		<i>ttttttttt</i>	tgagacggag	tctcgctctg	tcacccaggc	tggagtacag	tggcgcagtc	1020
15		tcooctcact	gčaagctčca	cctcccaaqt	tcacoccatt	ctčcťacctč	agecteteeg	1080
		agtagctogg	actacaggcg	cccaccacca	coccoocta	atttttttt	atttttagta	1140
		nanaconot	ttcaccotog	tctcgatctc	ctoacctcot	gatecacceg	cctcoacctc	1200
		ccaaantoct	nnnattaraa	nontnancca	cencaceege	cctaaaatta	tttttaaaan	1260
		taaactetta	taccetacta	assttatost	atastattat	anneacttat	attttanta	1320
		adycicity	rgeeelgela	ctarcttra	gryatattyt	tttaatata	testetatat	1200
20		dalladiala	yaayaaataa	ciyacciaaa	ggigialgi	LLLaadyla	taccigigi	1440
20		gtgcccccat	taatattett	atttaaaagt	taaggccaga	catggtggct	tacaactgta	1440
		atcccaacag	tttgtgaggc	cgaggcaggc	agatcacttg	aggtcaggag	tttgagacca	1200
		gcctggccaa	catgatgaaa	ccttgtctct	actaaaaata	ccaaaaaaaaa	tttagccagg	1560
		catggtggca	catgcctgta	atccgagcta	cttgggaggc	tgtggcagga	aaattgcttt	1620
		äatctgggag	gcagaggttg	cagtgagttg	agattgtgcc	actgcactcc	acccttggtg	1680
		acagagtgag	attecatete	aaaaaaaqaa	aaaggcctgg	cacqqtqqct	cacacctata	1740
25		atcccaqtac	tttaggaggt	agaggcaggt	ggatčactto	aggitaggag	ttcaggacca	1800
		occtooccaa	catootoact	actccatttc	tactaaatac	acaaaactta	acccaataac	1860
		oppract	aatcccauct	acttoadadd	ttaaaacaaa	agaatcactt	gaacctooga	1920
		ancanagety	déautoauce	nanatrarar	coctocacte	tancetnoce	aacanantna	1980
		azatttacaa	geagegagee	agateacact	tcaattatta	tagettgget	ttaatatat	2040
		gaallyyy	tabotteete	adyllacycl	connecto		liggiaiaii	2040
30		glatylalla	lyaalleete	teactetaacya	llaadaayla		aycilyiaat	2100
		i Lycillyay	allayilall	taatatatat	actytayyct		cladallary	2100
	*	taacalliya	adadatata	LaalyLalal	alaaaylall	gglalaall	alyliciada	2220
			yayaaalaal	llacalyyly	Lycayllac	Clligadagi	alacaagily	2200
		geegggeaca	alggeteacg	ccigiaatee	cagcactttg	ggaggccagg	gcaggtggat	2340
		cacgaggtca	ggagatcgag	accatcctgg	ctaacatggt	gaaaccccgt	ctctactaaa	2400
35		agtacaaaaa	caaattagcc	gggcatgttg	gcgggcacct	tttgtcccag	ctgctcggga	2460
55		ggctgaggca	ggagagtggc	gtgaacccag	gaggtggagc	ttgcagtgag	ccgagattgt	2520
		gccagtgcac	tccagcctgg	gcgacagagc	gagactctgt	ctcaaaaaat	aaaataaaaa	2580
		agaaagtata	caagtcagtg	gttttggttt	tcagttatgc	aaccatcact	acaatttaag	2640
		aacattttca	tcaccccaaa	aagaaaccct	gttaccttča	ttttccccaa	ccctaggcag	2700
		tcagtacact	ttctqtctct	atqaatttqt	čtattttaga	tattatatat	aaacqqaatt	2760
		atacoatato	taatčtttta	tatctaactt	ctttcactta	gcatgctatt	ttcaagattc	2820
40		atccatocto	tagaatgcac	cantactoca	ttccttctta	ttoctoaata	ttctattatt	2880
		toottatatc	acattttatc	cattcatcan	ttcatonaca	tttannttnt	+++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	2940
		anactataat	naataatntt	actatasaca	ttcatttata	ttettttat	ttttttaatt	2000
		ttttaaattt	tttttattt	atttttattt	ttopopop	cttactctat	ctcctaaget	2060
		anatocast.	agententet	tagettagett	coordetetac		cicciaayci	3120
		yyayıycayı	ggcalgall	tygettacty	Caayetteye	CLCCCgggtt	Cacaccacic	3120
45		teetgeetea	gcccgacaag	tagetgggae	tacaggcgtg	tgccaccatg	cacggctaat	3180
		<i>ttttgtatt</i>	TTTAGTAGAG	atggggtttc	accgtgttag	ccaggatggt	ctcgatctcc	3240
		tgacctcgtg	atctgcctgc	ctaggcctcc	caaagtgctg	ggattacagg	cgtgagccac	3300
		tgcacctggc	cttaagtgtt	tttaatacgt	cattgcctta	agctaacaat	tcttaacctt	3360
		tgttctactg	aagccacgtg	gttgagatag	gctctgagtc	tagcttttaa	cctctatctt	3420
	4	tttgtcttag	aaatctaagc	agaatgcaaa	tgactāagaa	taatottott	gaaataacat	3480
50		aaaataggtť	ataactttõa	tactcattao	taacaaatct	ttcaatacat	cttacootct	3540
		gttaggtota	gattagtaat	gaagtgggaa	gccactocaa	octaotatar	atotagogaa	3600
		agatagaaag	cattgaager	adaadadada	cagaggacat	ttoogctana	tctnacaana	3660
		aaaacaaato	ttttantatt	aatttttnac	tttaaatttt	++++++	antnaatart	3720
		ontotttaat	natctcattt	taataantat	nacacannta	atttaaate	atatattt	3780
		tttnatnaaa	ataanntata	daccadacac	ontonctore	acctataat	acalallld	3840
		llyalyaad	ucaayycaid	yyılyyıal	yyıyyıld	accigidate	claycactt	J04U

	Toggaggeega	aacaaacaaa	tcacctoaoo	tcoooaotta	oagactagec	tcaacatooa	3900
	naaaccccot	ctctactaaa	aaaaatacaa	aattanncon	acataataat	acatacctat	3960
	atcccant	actranaan	ctaaaacaaa	anaattoctt	naacctnona	antananatt	4020
	aattaaget	acteayyayy	cityayytayy	agaattyett	gaace eggga	gguggaggu	4020
	gcygryaycc	yayallatti	Caliguatic	caycegyge	aacaayayca	adaliciali	4000
5	tcaaaaaaaa	aaaaataagg	tataagcggg	ctcaggaaca	tcattggaca	tactgaaaga	4140
	agaaaaatca	gctgggcgca	gtggctcacg	ccggtaatcc	caacactttg	ggaggccaag	4200
	gcaggcgaat	cacctgaagt	cgggagttcc	agatcagcct	gaccaacatg	gagaaaccct	4260
	otctctacta	aaaatacaaa	actagecggg	catggtagcg	catgcctgta	atcccagcta	4320
	cttopoagoc	toaoocagoa	gaattoctto	aaccoadaad	acadaaatta	contoaúcca	4380
	anatturace	attocactec	ancetonnea	acaadadcda	aactccotct	<i>caaaaaaaaa</i> aa	4440
10	agartgeace		ageeegggea	atttattat	tttttaaaat	adaattttac	4500
10	ayyaayaaaa		additadita	gillallal	cicicaayai	terester	4500
	CCLYLLACCC	aggeiggggi	gcaalgglgl	aattegget	Caciglaall		4000
	gggttcaagt	gatteteetg	cctcagette	ccgagtagct	gtgattacag	ccatatgcca	4620
	_{::} ccacgcccag	ccagttttgt	gttttgttt	gttttttgtt	ττττττττ	gagagggtgt	4680
	"cttgctctgt	cccccaagct	ggagtgcagc	ggcgcgatct	tggctcactg	caagctctgc	4740
	ctcccaggtt	cacaccattc	tcttgcctca	gcctcccgag	tagctgggac	tacaggtgcc	4800
15	caccaccaca	cccooctaat	ttttttatat	ttttagtaga	gatggggttt	cactototta	4860
	occaggatog	tctcgatctc	ctoacctttt	gatecacceg	cctcaucctc	cccaaotoct	4920
	nnnattatan	acataaacca	ctatacccaa	cctantcttn	tattttant	anantronna	4980
	tttctccato	ttaatcaaac	tattctccaa	atconacto	antastor	cccaccttaa	5040
	fect colorady	tagaaaaga	ugullua a	accegacee	ayytyatty	costattt	5100
	Cecceaaaay	<i>cycaayycaa</i>	yycallacay	ycatyaycta	cigigacigg		5100
••	aaattttta	Cattlaaatt	<i>ctattttta</i>	gagaccaggt	ctcactctat	tgeteagget	2700
20	ggagtgcaag	ggcacattca	cageteactg	cagcettgac	ctccagggct	caagcagtcc	5220
	tctcacctca	gtttcccgag	tagctgggac	tacagtgata	atgccactgc	acctggctaa	5280
	tttttatttt	tatttattta	ttttttttg	agacagagtc	ttgctctgtc	acccaggetg	5340
	gagtgcagtg	gtgtaaatct	cagetcactg	cagectecge	ctcctagatt	caaqtaattc	5400
	tcctocctca	acctcccaao	taoctoggat	tagaggtccc	caccaccato	cctooctaat	5460
	tttttgtact	ttcagtagaa	aconnotttt	accatattaa	ccanoctott	ctcgaactcc	5520
25	thanctcann	toatccaact	atctcoacct	cccasantoc	taggerger	ancatazacc	5580
	actataccta	acctaacce	greeggeer	ctaatttt		agagagaga	5640
	tetesteste	ttacconage	tacyccyyc		aalle	ayayacayyy	5040
	licitation	Lyccayyy	Lyglyllaag	ciccaggici	Caagigaill	CCLIACCEC	2700
	geeteeaaa	gttgtgggat	tgtaggcatg	agccactgca	agaaaacctt	aactgcagcc	5/60
	taataattgt	tttctttggg	ataactttta	aagtacatta	aaagactatc	aacttaattt	5820
	ctgatcatat	tttgttgaat	aaaataagta	aaatgtcttg	tgaaacaaaa	tgctttttaa	5880
30	catccatata	aagctatcta	tatatagcta	tctatatcta	tatagctatt	tttttaact	5940
	stcctttattt	tccttacagg	gttttagaca	aaatcaaaaa	gaagaaggt	gctcacattc	6000
	cttaaatata	aqqaqtaaqt	ctoccaocat	tatgaaagtg	aatcttactt	<i>ttotaaaact</i>	6060
	ttatgottto	togaaaacaa	atottttoa	acatttaaaa	anttcanato	ttagaaagtt	6120
	naaanottaa	totaaaacaa	traatattaa	anaattttna	toccasaact	attanataaa	6180
	adattaatet	acatecetae	tanaattete	atacttaact	agttagttat	ataasaasa	6240
35	ayyctaatt		ctttagatt		yyr yyr yr y	ytyyaayaaa	0240
	egiallilla	Caalaaayay	cillayyala	lyalyclall	LLALALLALL	agraggcaga	0300
	ccaycayact	CCCCCCCatt	gtgatatggg	ataacctagg	catactgcac	τgracactct	6360
	gacatatgaa	gtgctctagt	caagtttaac	tggtgtccac	agaggacatg	gtttaactgg	6420
	aattcgtcaa	gcctctggtt	ctaatttctc	atttgcagga	aatgctggca	tagagcagca	6480
	cggatccgaa	gacgccaaaa	acataaagaa	aggcccggcg	ccattctatc	ctctagagga	6540
	tggaaccgct	ggagagcaac	tgcataaggc	tatgaagaga	tacgccctgg	ttcctqqaac	6600
40	aattoctitt	acadatocac	atatcoadot	gaacatcaco	tacocogaat	acttogaaat	6660
	atccattcaa	ttoocaoaao	ctatoaaaco	atatogocto	aatacaaatc	acanaatcot	6720
	cotatocant	naaaactete	ttraattott	tatocconto	ttagacacat	tatttatcoo	6780
	anttacantt	acacccaca	acqueratte	tantanacat		accatatopa	6940
	catttcacaa	gegeeegega	tatttatta	caalyaalyt	gaallylla	acaytatyaa	0040
	calleyeay	theatering		Caaaaayyyy	LLYLAdadad	ciligaacgt	0900
45	ycaadadad	LLaccaataa	tecagaaaat	tattatcatg	gattctaaaa	cggattacca	6960
	gggatttcag	tcgatgtaca	cgttcgtcac	atctcatcta	cctcccggtt	ttaatgaata	7020
	çgattttgta	ccagagtcct	ttgatcgtga	caaaacaatt	gcactgataa	tgaattcctc	7080
	tggatctact	gggttaccta	agggtgtggc	ccttccqcat	agaactgcct	acatcagatt	7140
	ctcacatacc	agagatecta	tttttaacaa	tcaaatcatt	ccogatácto	coattttaao	7200
	tattattcca	ttccatcaco	ottttodaat	atttactaca	ctconatatt	tratatotoo	7260
	atttcnantc	atettaatat	atadatttoa	anaanancto	ttttacast	conttoada	7320
50	ttaraaatt	casantacat	toctantace	agaagagety	testtette	connect	7200
	totalaaall	Caagugugu	tatetaatt		contracting anti-	ccaaaaycac	1 3 0 U
	tuyatiyat	addialydit		acacyaaatt	ycttctgggg	ycgcacctct	7440
	tecgaaagaa	yccggggaag	cygttgcaaa	acgettecat	cttccaggga	tacgacaagg	/500
	atatgggctc	actgagacta	catcagctat	tctgattaca	cccgaggggg	atgataaacc	7560
	gggcgcggtc	ggtaaagttg	ttccattttt	tgaagcgaag	gttgtggatc	tggataccgg	7620

	gaaaacgctg	ggcgttaatc	agagaggcga	attatgtgtc	agaggaccta	tgattatgtc	7680
	cggttatgta	aacaatccgg	aagcgaccaa	cgccttgätt	gacaaggatg	gatggctaca	7740
	ttctggagac	atagettaet	gggacgaaga	cgaacacttc	ttcatagttg	accgcttgaa	7800
_	gtctttaatt	aaatacaaag	gatatcaggt	ggcccccgct	gaattggaat	cgatattgtt	7860
5	ācaacacccc	aacatcttcg	acgcgggcgt	ggcaggtctt	cccgacgatg	acgccggtga	7920
	acttcccgcc	geegttgttg	ttttggagca	cggaaagacg	atgacggaaa	aagagatcgt	7980
	ggattacgtc	gccagtcaag	taacaaccgc	gaaaaagttg	cgcggaggag	ttgtgtttgt	8040
	ggacgaagta	ccgaaaggtc	ttaccggaaa	actcgacgca	agaaaaatca	gagagatcct	8100
	cataaaggcc	aagaagggcg	gaaagtccaa	attgcgcggc	cgctaaatcg	aaagtacagg	8160
10	actagccttc	ctagcaaccg	cgggctggga	gtctgagaca	tcactcaaga	tatatgctcg	8220
	gtaacgtatg	ctctagccat	ctaactattc	cctatgtctt	ataggg		8266

Claims

15

- 1. A compound according to Formula (la1):
- 20

 R_1 R_2 R_3 R_4 R_2

(Ia1)

25

30

or a free acid, free base, salt, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer or tautomer thereof, wherein:

R₁ is heterocyclyl selected from azetidin-1-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, pyrrolidin-1-yl, piperidin-1-yl, piperidin-4-yl, piperazin-1-yl, 1,4-diazepan-1-yl, 1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridin-5-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4 b]pyrrol-1(2H)-yl, (3aS,6aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-1(2H)-yl, (3aS,6aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4b]pyrrol-5(1H)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-5(1H)-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1H)-yl, 35 (3aR,6aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1H)-yl, octahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-yl, octahydro-6Hpyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridine-6-yl, (4aR,7aR)-octahydro-6H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridine-6-yl, (4aS,7aS)-octahydro-6H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridine-6-yl, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-6(2H)-one, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl, (7R,8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl, (8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl, (8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl, (8aS)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl, (8aR)-octahydropyrro-40 lo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl, octahydro-2H-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, 3 azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, (1R,5S)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-en-3-yl, (1R,5S)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-en-3-yl, 9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl, (1R,5S)-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yl, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl, (1S,4S)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yl, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yl, 3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, (1R,5S)-3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yl, 1,4-diazabicyclo[3.2.2]non-4-yl, azaspiro[3.3]hept-2-45 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yl, 5,8-diazaspiro[3.5]non-8-yl, yl, 2,6-diazaspiro[3.3]hept-2-yl, 2,7-diazaspiro[4.4]non-2-yl or 6,9-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-9-yl; wherein, each instance of heterocyclyl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R₃ substituents; R₂ is phenyl or heteroaryl selected from thien-2-yl, thien-3-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-3-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-4-yl, 1*H*-pyrazol-5yl, 1H-imidazol-1-yl, 1H-imidazol-4-yl, 1,3-thiazol-2-yl, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yl, pyridine-2-yl,

 ⁵⁰ pyridine-3-yl, pyridine-4-yl, pyrimidin-4-yl, 1*H*-indol-3-yl, 1*H*-indol-4-yl, 1*H*-indol-5-yl, 1*H*-indol-6-yl, 1*H*-benzimidazol-2-yl, 1*H*-benzimidazol-6-yl, 1,3-benzoxazol-2-yl, 1,3-benzoxazol-5-yl, 1,3-benzoxazol-6-yl, 1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl, 1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl, 1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl, 9*H*-purin-8-yl, furo[3,2-b]pyridine-2-yl, furo[3,2-c]pyridin-2-yl, furo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-yl, thieno[3,2-c]pyridine-2-yl, thieno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-6-yl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-5-yl, 1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-4-yl, pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-7-yl, pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl, pyrrolo[1,2-b]pyridazin-2-yl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyridine-2-yl, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-yl, imidazo[1,2a]pyridine-6-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-6-yl, imidazo[1,2-c]pyrimidin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-b]pyridazin-2-yl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3,4]thiadia-

zol-6-yl, [1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-yl or quinoxalin-2-yl;

wherein, each instance of phenyl or heteroaryl is optionally substituted with one, two or three R_6 substituents; R_a is hydrogen;

R_b is hydrogen;

 $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{R}_3^{} \text{ is, in each instance, independently selected from cyano, halogen, hydroxy, oxo, $C_{1-8}alkyl, halo-$C_{1-8}alkyl, $C_{1-8}alkyl-carbonyl, $C_{1-8}alkoxy, halo-$C_{1-8}alkoxy, $C_{1-8}alkoxy-$C_{1-8}alkyl, $C_{1-8}alkoxy-carbonyl, amino, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl, amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino-$C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, $(C_{1-8}alkyl)_2-amino, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, $C_{1-8}alkyl-amin$

- $\begin{array}{l} \mathsf{R}_{6} \text{ is, in each instance, independently selected from halogen, hydroxy, cyano, nitro, C_{1-8}alkyl, C_{2-8}alkenyl, halo- \\ C_{1-8}alkyl, hydroxy-C_{1-8}alkyl, C_{1-8}alkoxy, halo-C_{1-8}alkoxy, C_{1-8}alkoxy-C_{1-8}alkyl, amino, C_{1-8}alkyl-amino, \\ (C_{1-8}alkyl)_{2}\text{-amino or } C_{1-8}alkyl\text{-thio.} \end{array}$
 - 2. The compound of claim 1, wherein the salt form is a chloride, hydrochloride, dihydrochloride, hydrobromide, acetate or trifluoroacetate salt.

20

5

10

3. The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from:

 7-(piperazin -1-yi)-3-(p)r(din2-yi)-11H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(p)r(din2-yl))-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(i,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(i,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(i,4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,2-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,2-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperaz		7 (cinarazin 1, yl) 2 (cyridin 2 yl) 14 isaabraman 1, ana
 34.4 dimethoxyphenyl)-7 (piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7.4 methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3 (pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7.4 methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3 (pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7.2 - difluoro-1, 3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7.4 methyl-1, 4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3.2 - 2.4 difluoro-1, 3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7.4 (-methyl-1, 4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3.4 - 2.4 difluoro-1, 3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7.4 (-methyl-1, 4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3.4 - 3.5 - 3.5 - 4.4 difluoro-1-2.9 - 1.4 - 4.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 9.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 9.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 9.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 9.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 7.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 9.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 7.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 0.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 7.4 diazepan-1-9.1 - 1.4 diazepan-1-0.0 dimidaze[1,2-a]pyridin-2-9.1 - 7.4 dipe		7 -(piperazin 1 \cdot yl)-5 -(pynull-2-yl)-1H-isochromon 1 one
 S-(3, 4-dimetinoxy)nery)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-TH-isochromen-1-one 7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-3-(pyridin-2-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,2-diffuoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-y/)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,2-diffuoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-y/)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,2-diffuoro-1,3-benzothiazol-2-y/)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylp)perazin-1-y/]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-y/)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylp)perazin-1-y/]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-y/)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-y/)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-y/)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-y/)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-diffuorophenyl)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-diffuorophenyl)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(p)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylp)perazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-y/)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(25	7 - (pperazin-1-yi)-3 - (international - yi)-1 - isochromen 1 one
 7-(4-thethylpiperazin 1-yl)-3-(pyndin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3(pyndin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-1(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochr	25	3-(3,4-ulifiethoxypheny)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1n-isochiomen-1-one
 Arter (Ar, SS)-3, S-dimethylpiperazin-1-yi)-7-(p)premazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,2-difluoro-1, 3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(0,1) 3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(0,1) 3-benzothiazol-2-yi)-7-(1,4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yi)-7-(0,1) 3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(0,1) 3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(0,1) 3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(0,1) 3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(0,1) 3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(1,4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyi)-7-(1,2)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-is		7-(4-methylpiperazin-i-yi)-3-(pyndin-z-yi)-in-isochromen-i-one
 3-(2,2-diffuoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-((1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-((1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-diffuorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-diffuorophenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ipperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ipperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(ipperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one<th></th><td>7-[(3R,55)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yi]-3-(pyndin-2-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one</td>		7-[(3R,55)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yi]-3-(pyndin-2-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl		3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 30 3-(1,3-benzothiazoi-2-yi)-7/H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazoi-2-yi)-7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazoi-2-yi)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazoi-2-yi)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-dimethoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-dimethoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(a-methoxphenyi)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thi	20	3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(4-metnyi-1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(13-(3s)-3,3-ollinetriylpiperazin-1-yl)-Th-isochromen1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(yiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen	30	3-(1,3-benzothiazot-2-yt)-7H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b]		3-(1,3-benzothiazot-2-yi)-7-[(3R,55)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-olazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thi		3-(1,3-benzotniazoi-2-yi)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(1,3-Denzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-Isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(ijar,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(ijar,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(i		3-(1,3-benzotniazoi-2-yi)-7-(4-metnyi-1,4-diazepan-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-3 3-(2,3-dinydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,5-difluorophenyi)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-([3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-([3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(iperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-([3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-([3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-([3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-([3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(iperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(iperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(iperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-iso	0.5	3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(3,5-diffuoropneny))-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on	35	3-(2,3-dinydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isocnromen-1-one
 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-((3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(iperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(iperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(iperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(ipiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(0-piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(0-piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-y		3-(3,5-difluoropnenyi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isocnromen-1-one
 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b		3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-(4-metnyipiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-		3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b]	10	3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-3(-2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,	40	3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-((3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(3-(methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 ⁴⁵ 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-((3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 	45	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(a-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-((3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 ⁵⁰ 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 	50	3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
 3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
 ⁵⁵ 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 		3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one	55	3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one		3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one

	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
5	3-(3,4-dihydroxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3 S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2-fluoro-4-methoxynhenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
10	3-(3-chloro-4-methoxyphenyl) 7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(4-fluoro_3-methovyphonyl)-7-[(3S)_3-methylpiperazin_1-yl]-11-isochromen_1-one
	3 (5 fluere 2 methovyphenyl) 7 [(35) 3 methylpiperazin 1 yl] 1H isochromen 1 one
	2 (2 5 diffuere 4 methowyhenyl) 7 [(35)-3-methylpiperazin 1 yl] 11-isochromen 1 one
	3-(3,3-dilluolo-4-methoxyphenyl)-/-[(35)-3-methylpiperazin 4 vi] 41 isosekremen 4 ene
4.5	3-(2,4-dimetrioxyphenyi)-7-[(35)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-TH-isochromen-1-one
15	3-(4-ethoxyphenyi)-7-(piperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2-metnyl-1-benzoturan-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-[3-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
20	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
25	3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1 -one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1 -one
30	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(3.4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3.4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1
	-one
	3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-y])-7-[(8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-y]]-1H-isochromen-
35	1-one
	3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-y])-7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-y]]-1H-isochromen-
	1-one
	3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-y])-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-y]]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3.4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
40	3-(6.8 - dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-((3(-3)-3)-4 - dimethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3 (6.8 dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin 2 yl) 7 [4 (propag 2 yl)piporazin 1 yl] 1H isochromon 1 opo
	3 (6.8 dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin 2 yl) 7 [4 (2 bydroxyothyl)piperazin 1 yl] 1H isochromon 1 ono
	3 - (0,0 - 0) internylinindazo(1,2-a)pyrazin-z-yi)-7 - (4 - (2-nyu) 0xyetnyi)piperazin- 1-yij- 11-isochromen 1 ene
	3-(1,3-dimethylpyriolo[1,2-a]pyrazin 7-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin 1-yl)-11-isochromen 1-one
4 E	3-(1,3-dimethylpyholo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yi)-7-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yi)-TH-Isochiomen-1-one
45	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrroio[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yi]-7-[4-(propan-2-yi)piperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrroio[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yi]-7-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[(8aS)-nexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochromen-
	1-one
	3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochromen-
50	1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-propylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-(4-tert-butylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-(4-cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-methoxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
55	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-methylpropyl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-(4-cyclobutylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one

	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-ethyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(propan-2-yl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one
5	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(2-methoxyethyl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-iso- chromen-1-one
	7-(1-cyclopropyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1- one
	7-(1-cyclobutyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-
10	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperidin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(oxetan-3-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(oxetan-3-yl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-
15	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-y])-7-(piperazin-1-y])-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
20	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(oxetan-3-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
25	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
25	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yi)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-y]-7-[(3R)-3 4-dimethylpiperazin-1-y]-11H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-y])-7-[(3S)-3-4-dimethylpiperazin-1-y]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-chloro-8-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
30	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-methylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-ethylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-propylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(propan-2-yl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-(1-cyclobutylpiperidin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
35	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(oxetan-3-yl)piperidin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-[(35)-4-etnyl-3-metnylpiperazin-1-yi]-3-(6-metnylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-[(35)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yi]-3-(0-methylmidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yi]-TH-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-y])-7-(4-methylpperazin-1-y)-11-isochromen-1-one
40	7-[4-(dimethylamino)piperidin-1-yl]-3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-methylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-[(3R)-4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	7-[(3R)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
45	7-[(3R,5S)-4-ethyl-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3R,5S)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-iso-
	CITOTICI-T-OTIC 3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]nyrazin_2-yl)_7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-trimethylpinerazin_1-yl]-1H-isochromen_1-one
	7-[(3R 5S)-4-cvclobutyl-3 5-dimethylpiperazin-1-vl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1 2-a]pvrazin-2-vl)-1H-isochromen-1-
50	
	7-[(3R)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen- 1-one
55	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 7-[(3S)-4-cyclobutyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methyl-4-propylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methyl-4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-

	one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methyl-4-(oxetan-3-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1- one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
5	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methyl-4-propylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one 3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-
	7-[(3R)-4-cyclobutyl-3-metnylpiperazin-1-yi]-3-(6,8-dimetnylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
10	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-ajpyrazin-2-yi)-7-[(3R)-3-methyl-4-(propan-2-yi)piperazin-1-yij-1H-isochromen-1-
10	one 3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-methoyyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-iso-
	chromen-1-one
	3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-y])-7-[(3S)-4-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-y]-1H-iso-
	chromen-1-one
15	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-4-ethyl-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-
	one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethyl-4-propylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-
	one
	3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-trimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
20	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylipiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
25	7-[(3R,55)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yi]-3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
20	7-[(35)-5,4-0IIIEIIIyIppelazii-1-yij-5-(6-etiiyi-0-iiletiiyiiiiilidazo[1,2-ajpyiazii-2-yi)-1H-isociiloiileti-1-oile 3-(2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-yi)-7-(ninerazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(2-methyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R.5S)-3.4.5-trimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-
	one, or
30	3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one;
	or a salt, isotopologue, stereoisomer, racemate, enantiomer, diastereomer or tautomer thereof.
4.	A pharmaceutical composition comprising an effective amount of the compound of claim 1 or 3 and a pharmaceutically
35	acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent.

- 5. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 4 for use in a method of treating spinal muscular atrophy (SMA).
- 6. The compound of claim 1 or 3 for use in a method for enhancing the inclusion of exon 7 of SMN2 into mRNA that is transcribed from the SMN2 gene, wherein the method comprises contacting a human cell with the compound.
- **7.** The compound of claim 1 or 3 for use in a method for increasing the amount of Smn protein, wherein the method comprises contacting a human cell with the compound.
- 45 8. The compound for use of claim 6 or 7, wherein the human cell is a human cell from a human SMA patient.
 - **9.** The compound of claim 1 or 3 for use in a method for treating SMA in a human subject in need thereof, wherein the method comprises administering to the subject an effective amount of the compound.
- 50 10. The pharmaceutical composition for use of claim 5, comprising administering to a subject the pharmaceutical composition.

Patentansprüche

55

40

1. Verbindung nach Formel (la1):



10

5

oder eine freie Säure, freie Base, Salz, Isotopolog, Stereoisomer, Racemat, Enantiomer, Diastereomer oder Tautomer davon, wobei:

15	R ₁ Heterocyclyl ist, ausgewählt aus Azetidin-1-yl, Tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, Pyrrolidin-1-yl, Piperidin-1-yl, Piperidin-4-yl, Piperiazin-1-yl, 1,4-Diazepan-1-yl, 1,2,5,6-Tetrahydropyridin-5-yl, 1,2,3,6-Tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, Hexahydro-pyrrolo[3,4-b]-pyrrol-1(2 <i>H</i>)-yl, (3aS,6aS)-Hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]-pyrrol-1(2 <i>H</i>)-yl, (3aS,6aS)-Hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]-pyrrol-5(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-Hexahydropyrrolo-[3,4-b]-pyrrol-5(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, Hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]-pyrrol-5(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, (3aR,6aR)-Hexahydropyrrolo-[3,4-b]-pyrrol-5(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, Hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]-pyrrol-5(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, Hexahydropyrrolo
20	c]-pyrrol-2(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, (3aR,6aS)-Hexa-hydropyrrolo[3,4-c]-pyrrol-2(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, Octahydro-5H-pyrrolo[3,2-c]-pyridin-5-yl, Octahydro-6H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]-pyridin-6-yl, (4aR,7aR)-Octahydro-6H-pyrrolo-[3,4-b]-pyridin-6-yl, (4aR,7aS)-Octahydro-6H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]-pyridin-6-yl, Hexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-6(2 <i>H</i>)-one, Hexahydro-pyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, (7R,8aS)-Hexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, (8aS)-Hexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, (8aS)-Octahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1 <i>H</i>)-yl, (8a
25	yl, 3-Azabicyclo-[3.1.0]-hex-3-yl, 8-Azabicyclo-[3.2.1]-oct-3-yl, (1R,5S)-8-Azabicyclo-[3.2.1]-oct-3-yl, 8-Azabicyclo-[3.2.1]-oct-2-en-3-yl, 9-Azabicyclo-[3.3.1]-non-3-yl, (1R,5S)- 9-Azabicyclo-[3.3.1]-non-3-yl, 2,5-Diazabicyclo-[2.2.1]-hept-2-yl, (IS,4S)-2,5-Diazabicyclo-[2.2.1]-hept-2-yl, 2,5-Diazabicyclo-[2.2.2]-oct-2-yl, 3,8-Diazabicyclo-[3.2.1]-oct-3-yl, (1R,5S)-3,8-Diazabicyclo-[3.2.1]-oct-3-yl, 1,4-Diazabicyclo-[3.2.2]-non-4-yl, Azaspiro-[3.3]-hept-2-yl, 2,6-Diazaspiro-[3.3]-hept-2-yl, 2,7-Diazaspi
20	ro-[3.5]-non-7-yl, 5,8-Diazaspiro-[3.5]-non-8-yl, 2,7-Diazaspiro-[4.4]-non-2-yl oder 6,9-Diazaspiro-[4.5]-dec-9-
30	yl; wobei jeder Fall von Heterocyclyl optional mit einem, zwei oder drei R ₃ -Substituenten substituiert ist;
	R ₂ Phenyl oder Heteroaryl ist, ausgewählt aus Thien-2-yl, Thien-3-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Pyrazol-3-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Pyrazol-4-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Pyrazol-5-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Imidazol-1-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Imidazol-4-yl, 1,3-Thiazol-2-yl, 1,2,4-Oxadiazol-3-yl, 1,3,4-Oxadiazol-2-yl, Pyridin-2-yl, Pyridin-3-yl, Pyridin-4-yl, Pyridin-4-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Indol-3-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Indol-5-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Indol-6-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Ind
35	1 <i>H</i> -Indazol-5-yl, 2 <i>H</i> -Indazol-5-yl, Indolizin-2-yl, Benzofuran-2-yl, Benzofuran-5-yl, Benzothien-2-yl, Benzothien- 3-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Benzimidazol-2-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Benzimidazol-6-yl, 1,3-Benzoxazol-2-yl, 1,3-Benzoxazol- 6-yl, 1,3-Benzothiazol-2-yl, 1,3-Benzothiazol-5-yl, 1,3-Benzothiazol-6-yl, 9 <i>H</i> -Purin-8-yl, Furo-[3,2-b]-pyridin-2- yl, Furo-[3,2-c]-pyridin-2-yl, Furo-[2,3-c]-pyridin-2-yl, Thieno-[3,2-c]-pyridin-2-yl, Thieno-[2,3-d]-pyrimidin-6-yl,
40	1 <i>H</i> -Pyrrolo-[2,3-b]-pyridin-5-yl, 1 <i>H</i> -Pyrrolo-[2,3-c]-pyridin-4-yl, Pyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrimidin-7-yl, Pyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyridin-2-yl, Pyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyridin-2-yl, Pyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyridin-2-yl, Imidazo-[1,2-a]-pyridin-2-yl, Imidazo-[1,2-a]-pyridin-6-yl, Imidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrimidin-2-yl, Imidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrimidin-6-yl, Imidazo-[1,2-c]-pyrimidin-2-yl, Imidazo-[1,2-b]-pyridazin-2-yl, Imidazo-[1,2-b]-pyridin-2-yl, Imidazo-[2,1-b][1,3]-thiazol-6-yl, Imidazo-[2,1-b][1,3,4]-thiadiazol-6-yl, [1,3]-Oxazolo-[4,5-b]-pyridin-2-yl oder Chinoxalin-2-yl;
45	wobel jeder Fall von Phenyl oder Heteroaryl optional mit einem, zwei oder drei R_6 -Substituenten substituiert ist; R_a Wasserstoff ist;
	R _b Wasserstoff ist; R ₃ in jedem Fall unabhängig ausgewählt ist aus Cyano, Halogen, Hydroxy, Oxo, C ₁₋₈ -Alkyl, Halo-C ₁₋₈ -alkyl,
	C ₁₋₈ -Alkylcarbonyl, C ₁₋₈ -Alkoxy, Halo-C ₁₋₈ -alkoxy, C ₁₋₈ -Alkoxy-C ₁₋₈ -alkyl, C ₁₋₈ -Alkoxycarbonyl, Amino, C ₁₋₈ -Alkylamino, (C ₁₋₈ -Alkyl) ₂ -amino, Amino-C ₁₋₈ -alkyl, C ₁₋₈ -Alkylamino-C ₁₋₈ -alkyl, (C ₁₋₈ -Alkyl) ₂ -amino-C ₁₋₈ -alkyl, Ami-
50	no- C_{1-8} -alkylamino, C_{1-8} -Alkylamino- C_{1-8} -alkylamino, $(C_{1-8}$ -Alkylamino- C_{1-8} -alkylamino, $(C_{1-8}$ -Alkyl) _{2-a} mino,
	$(C_{1-8}$ -Alkoxy- C_{1-8} -alkyl)(C_{1-8} -alkyl)amino, C_{1-8} -Alkylcarbonylamino, C_{1-8} -Alkoxycarbonylamino, Hydroxy-
55	C_{1-8} -aikyi, myuroxy- C_{1-8} -aikoxy- C_{1-8} -aikyi, myuroxy- C_{1-8} -aikyiamino, (Hydroxy- C_{1-8} -aikyi) _{2-a} mino oder (Hydro- xy- C_{1-8} -aikyi)(C_{1-8} -aikyi)amino; und R, in jedem Fall unabhängig ausgewählt ist aus Halogen, Hydroxy, Cyano, Nitro, C., Alkeyi, C., Alkeyi, Halo
	C_{1-8} -alkyl, Hydroxy- C_{1-8} -alkyl, C ₁₋₈ -Alkoxy, Halo- C_{1-8} -alkoxy, C ₁₋₈ -Alkoxy-C ₁₋₈ -alkyl, Amino, C ₁₋₈ -Alkylamino, (C ₁₋₈ -Alkyl) _{2-a} mino oder C ₁₋₈ -Alkylthio.

- 2. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, wobei die Salzform ein Chlorid-, Hydrochlorid-, Dihydrochlorid-, Hydrobromid-, Acetatoder Trifluoracetatsalz ist.
- 3. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, wobei die Verbindung ausgewählt ist aus :

5	
	7-(Piperazin-1-yl)-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-(Piperazin-1-yl)-3-(thiophen-3-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-(4-Methylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
10	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2,2-Difluor-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2,2-Difluor-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(1,3-Benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(1,3-Benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
15	3-(1,3-Benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(1,3-Benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2,3-Dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3,5-Difluorphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
20	3-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
25	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-(1,4-Diazepan-1-yl)-3-(3-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(2-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
30	3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(Imidazo-[1,2-a]-pyridin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(Imidazo-[1,2-a]-pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(Imidazo-[2,1-b]-[1,3]-thiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
35	3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(4-Methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2-Methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(Imidazo-[2,1-b]-[1,3]-thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[(3S)-3-Methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
40	3-(2,3-Dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(1,3-Benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2,3-Dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2,3-Dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2,3-Dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
45	3-(1,3-Benzodioxol-5-yi)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3,4-Dinydroxypnenyi)-7-[(3S)-3-metnyipiperazin-1-yij-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(4-Etnoxypnenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-metnylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isocnromen-1-on
	3-(3-Fluor-4-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
50	3-(2-Fluor-4-methoxyphenyi)-7-[(35)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3-Chior-4-methoxyphenyi)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(4-Fluor-3-methoxyphenyl)-7-((35)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(5-Fluor-2-methoxyphenyl)-7-[(35)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
55	3-(3,4 Dimethownhopy)) 7 ((35)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yij-1H-isochromen-1-on
55	3-(2,4-Dimetrioxyphenyi)-7-((35)-3-metryipiperazin-1-yij-1H-isochromen-1-on
	o-(4-⊏moxyprieny)-/-(piperazin-1-yi)-TH-Isochromen-1-on 2 (2 Mothyl 1 honzofiron 5 yl) 7 (sincrozin 1 yl) 11 isochromen 1 oz
	3-(2-IVIEUTYI-T-DEFIZOTUTATI-3-YI)-7-(PIPETAZITI-T-YI)-TH-ISOCHFOMEN-T-ON

	3-[4-(Difluormethoxy)-phenyl]-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(Imidazo-[2,1-b]-[1,3]-thiazol-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
5	7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-Dimethylpiperazin-1-vl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(8-Chlorimidazo-[1,2-a]-pvridin-2-vl)-7-(piperazin-1-vl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(8-Chlorimidazo-[1,2-1-pvridin-2-vl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpinerazin-1-vl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(8-Chlorimidazo-[1,2-3]-pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	2 (6 9 Dimethylimidazo [1,2-a] pyrain 2 yl) 7 (piperazin 1 yl) 14 isoshromon 1 op
10	3 - (0,0-D) interny initiazo [1,2-a]-pyrazin 2 yl) 7 - (piperazin 1-yi)- 1 - isociii onien- 1-on
10	3-(0,0-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi)-7-[(35)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1-isocinometh-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimetry/imidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi)-7-[(3R,55)-3,5-dimetry/ipiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenyl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
15	7-[(8aR)-Hexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-
	1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochro-
	men-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochro-
20	men-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1.2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3.4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1.2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1.2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(nronan-2-yl)-ninerazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
25	3 (6.8 Dimethylimidazo [1,2 a] pyrazin 2 yl) 7 [4 (propan 2 yl) piperazin 1 yl] 11 isochromen 1 on
20	3 (1.3 Dimethylninida20-[1,2-a]-pyrazin 7 yl) 7 (4 methylninorazin 1 yl) 14 isochromon 1 on
	3 - (1, 3 - D) intensity pyriolo-[1, 2, a] pyrazin 7 yl) 7 (4 - the intyrpiperazin 1 yl) 1H isochromon 1 on
	2 (4.2 Dimethyleymolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-7-yi)-7-(4-etinylpiperazin-1-yi)-17-(5000000000000000000000000000000000000
	3-(1,3-Dimethylpyrroio-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-7-yi)-7-[4-(propan-2-yi)-piperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-on
~~	3-(1,3-Dimethylpyrroio-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-7-yi)-7-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-piperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-on
30	3-(1,3-Dimethylpyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[(8aS)-nexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochro-
	men-1-on
	3-(1,3-Dimethylpyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochro-
	men-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-propylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
35	7-(4-tert-Butylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-(4-Cyclopropylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-methoxyethyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-methylpropyl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-(4-Cyclobutylpiperazin-1-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
40	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1.2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1.2.3.6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-methyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1.2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-ethyl-1.2.3.6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(nronan-2-yl)-1-2-3-6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-
45	3 (6.9 Dimothylimidazo [1.2 a) avrazia 2 vl) 7 [1 (2 mothovyothyl) 1 2 3 6 totrohydroavridia 4 vl] 1H isochro
40	3-(0,0-D) interny initial 20- $(1,2-a)$ -pyrazin-2-yi)- $i-(1-(2-n)e(n)xye(n)y)-1,2,3,0-(e(n)a)y(n)pyrio(n)-4-yi)-(n-1-1-1)(n-1)$
	THETE-T-OT
	1-on
	7-(1-Cyclobutyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-
50	on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-propyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperidin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(oxetan-3-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(oxetan-3-yl)-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromen-
55	1-on
	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on

	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-ethylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(2-Methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(2-Methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
5	3-(2-Methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(2-Methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(2-Methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(oxetan-3-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
10	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
10	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Chlor-8-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetranydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi)-7-(1-methylpipendin-4-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-on
15	3-(0,0-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-ethylpiperidin-4-yl)-1H-isochromon 1 on
15	3 (6.8 Dimethylimidazo [1,2-a]-pyrazin 2 yl) 7 [1 (propan 2 yl) niperidin 4 yl] 1H isochromen 1 on
	-(0,0-D) internyliniodzo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi)-i-[1-(p)opan-2-yi)-pipendin-4-yi]-int-isochromen-1-on 7-(1-Cyclobutylniperidin-4-yl)-3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3 - (6.8 - Dimethylimida z - [1.2 - a] - by z z z z z z - [1.2 - a] - by z z z - z - y) - 11 - (30 c in order 1 - on - 3 - (0, - a) - 2 - (1, -2 - y) - 11 - (30 c in order 1 - o) - 3 - (6.8 - Dimethylimida z - [1.2 - a] - by z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z z
	7-[(3S)-4-Fthyl-3-methylninerazin-1-vl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1 2-a]-nyrazin-2-vl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
20	7-[(3S)-3 4-Dimethylpiperazin-1-vl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1 2-a]-pyrazin-2-vl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-hydroxypiperidin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[4-(Dimethylamino)-piperidin-1-vl]-3-(6.8-dimethylimidazo-[1.2-a]-pyrazin-2-vl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
25	7-[(3R)-4-Ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[(3R)-3,4-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6-Methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[(3R,5S)-4-Ethyl-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[(3R,5S)-4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-iso-
30	chromen-1-on
	3-(6-Methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-trimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	7-[(3R,5S)-4-Cyclobutyl-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-
	1-on
	7-[(3R)-4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-
35	
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi)-7-[(3S)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochro-
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi)-7-[(3S)-4-ethyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yi]-1H-isochromen-1-on
40	7-[(55)-4-Cyclobulyi-5-melliyipiperazin-1-yi]-5-(0,0-dimelliyimidaz0-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yi]- III-isochiomen-1-on
40	3 (6 8 Dimethylimidazo [1,2-a]-pyrazin 2 vl) 7 [(35)-3-methyl 4 (propan 2 vl) piperazin 1 vl] 1H isochromon
	1-on
	3_(6.8_Dimethylimidazo_[1.2_a]_nyrazin_2_yl)_7_[(3S)_3_methyl_4_(ovetan_3_yl)_ninerazin_1_yl]_1H_isochromen_
	1-on
45	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1.2-a]-nyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-ethyl-3-methylninerazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methyl-4-propylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on
	3-(6.8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochro-
	men-1-on
	7-[(3R)-4-Cyclobutyl-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(6,8-dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-
50	on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methyl-4-(propan-2-yl)-piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-
	1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochro-
	men-1-on
55	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-(2-methoxyethyl)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochro-
	men-1-on
	3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-4-ethyl-3,5-dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-
	on

3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethyl-4-propylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(6,8-Dimethylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-trimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(8-Ethyl-6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 5 3-(8-Ethyl-6-methylimidazo[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(8-Ethyl-6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(8-Ethyl-6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-methylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-on 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 7-[(3S)-3,4-Dimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-3-(8-ethyl-6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 10 3-(2-Methyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(2-Methyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(4-methylpiperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on 3-(8-Ethyl-6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-trimethylpiperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1on, oder 3-(8-Ethyl-6-methylimidazo-[1,2-a]-pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-on; 15

oder ein Salz, Isotopolog, Stereoisomer, Racemat, Enantiomer, Diastereomer oder Tautomer davon.

- 4. Pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung, die eine effektive Menge der Verbindung nach Anspruch 1 oder 3 und einen pharmazeutisch akzeptablen Träger, Hilfsstoff oder Verdünnungsmittel umfasst.
- 5. Pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 4, zur Verwendung in einem Verfahren zur Behandlung von Spinaler Muskelatrophie (SMA).
- Verbindung nach Anspruch 1 oder 3, zur Verwendung in einem Verfahren zur Verstärkung des Einschlusses von Exon 7 von SMN2 in mRNA, die vom SMN2-Gen transkribiert wird, wobei das Verfahren das In-Kontakt-bringen einer menschlichen Zelle mit der Verbindung umfasst.
 - 7. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1 oder 3, zur Verwendung in einem Verfahren zur Erhöhung der Menge an Smn-Protein, wobei das Verfahren das In-Kontakt-bringen einer menschlichen Zelle mit der Verbindung umfasst.
- 30

20

- 8. Verbindung zur Verwendung nach Anspruch 6 oder 7, wobei die menschliche Zelle eine menschliche Zelle eines menschlichen SMA-Patienten ist.
- Verbindung nach Anspruch 1 oder 3, zur Verwendung in einem Verfahren zur Behandlung von SMA bei einem betroffenen menschlichen Subjekt, wobei das Verfahren die Verabreichung einer wirksamen Menge der Verbindung an das Subjekt umfasst.
 - **10.** Pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung zur Verwendung nach Anspruch 5, umfassend die Verabreichung der pharmazeutischen Zusammensetzung an ein Subjekt.

40

Revendications

1. Composé selon la formule (la1) :

45

50



55

ou un acide libre, une base libre, un sel, un isotopologue, un stéréoisomère, un racémate, un énantiomère, un diastéréomère ou un tautomère de celui-ci, dans lequel :

R1 est un hétérocycle sélectionné parmi les groupes azétidin-1-yle, tétrahydrofuran-3-yle, pyrrolidin-1-yle, pipéridin-1-yle, pipéridin-4-yle, pipérazin-1-yle, 1,4-diazépan-1-yle, 1,2,5,6-tétrahydropyridin-5-yle, 1,2,3,6-tétrahydropyridin-4-yle, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-1(2H)-yle, (3aS,6aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-1(2*H*)-yle, (3aS,6aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-5(1*H*)-yle, (3aR,6aR)-hexahydro-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyrrol-5(1H)-yle, hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1H)-yle, (3aR,6aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[3,4-c]pyrrol-2(1H)-yle, octahydro-5*H*-pyrrolo[3,2-c]pyridine-5-yle, octahydro-6H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridine-6-yle, (4aR,7aR)-octahydro-6H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridine-6-yle, (4aS,7aS)-octahydro-6H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridine-6-yle, hexahydro-pyrrolo[1,2a]pyrazin-6(2H)-one, hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yle, (7R,8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yle, (8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yle, (8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yle, (8aS)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yle, (8aR)-octahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yle, octahydro-2H-pyrido[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yle, 3 azabicyclo[3.1.0]hex-3-yle, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yle, (IR,5S)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yle, 8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-èn-3-yle, (1R,5S)-8-azabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-2-èn-3-yle, 9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]non-3-yle, (1R,5S)-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]-non-3-yle, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yle, (1S,4S)-2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-yle, 2,5-diazabicyclo[2.2.2]oct-2-yle, 3,8-diazabicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yle, (1R,5S)-3,8-diaza-bicyclo[3.2.1]oct-3-yle, 1,4-diazabicyclo[3.2.2]non-4-yle, azaspiro[3.3]hept-2-yle, 2,6-diazaspiro[3.3]hept-2yle, 2,7-diazaspiro[3.5]non-7-yle, 5,8-diazaspiro[3.5]non-8-yle, 2,7-diaza-spiro[4.4]non-2-yle ou 6,9-diazaspiro[4.5]déc-9-yle;

dans lequel, chaque instance d'hétérocycle est facultativement substituée avec un, deux ou trois substituants R₃ ;

20 R₂ est un phényle ou un hétéroaryle sélectionné parmi les groupes thién-2-yle, thién-3-yle, 1*H*-pyrazol-3-yle, 1H-pyrazol-4-yle, 1H-pyrazol-5-yle, 1H-imidazol-1-yle, 1H-imidazol-4-yle, 1,3-thiazol-2-yle, 1,2,4-oxadiazol-3yle, 1,3,4-oxadiazol-2-yle, pyridine-2-yle, pyridine-3-yle, pyridine-4-yle, pyrimidin-4-yle, 1H-indol-3-yle, 1H-indol-4-yle, 1H-indol-5-yle, 1H-indol-6-yle, 1H-indazol-5-yle, 2H-indazol-5-yle, indolizin-2-yle, benzofuran-2-yle, benzofuran-5-yle, benzothién-2-yle, benzothién-3-yle, 1H-benzimidazol-2-yle, 1H-benzimidazol-6-yle, 1,3-ben-25 zoxazol-2-yle, 1,3-benzoxazol-5-yle, 1,3-benzoxazol-6-yle, 1,3-benzothiazol-2-yle, 1,3-benzothiazol-5-yle, 1,3benzo-thiazol-6-yle, 9H-purin-8-yle, furo[3,2-b]pyridine-2-yle, furo[3,2-c]pyridin-2-yle, furo[2,3-c]pyridine-2-yle, thiéno[3,2-c]pyridine-2-yle, thiéno[2,3-d]pyrimidin-6-yle, 1H-pyrrolo [2,3-b]pyridine-5-yle, 1H-pyrrolo[2,3-c]pyridin-4-yle, pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-7-yle, pyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yle, pyrrolo[1,2-b]pyridazin-2-yle, pyrazolo[1,5a]pyridine-2-yle, pyrazolo[1,5-a]pyrazin-2-yle, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-2-yle, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine-6-yle, imida-30 zo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-2-yle, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrimidin-6-yle, imidazo[1,2-c]pyrimidin-2-yle, imidazo[1,2-b]pyridazin-2-yle, imidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yle, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yle, imidazo[2,1-b][1,3,4]thiadiazol-6-yle, [1,3]oxazolo[4,5-b]pyridine-2-yle ou quinoxalin-2-yle ;

dans lequel, chaque instance de phényle ou d'hétéroaryle est facultativement substituée avec un, deux ou trois substituants R₆ ;

35 R_a est un hydrogène ;

5

10

15

R_b est un hydrogène ;

R₃ est, dans chaque instance, sélectionné indépendamment parmi un cyano, un halogène, un hydroxy, un oxo, un alkyle en C₁ à C₈, un halo-alkyle en C₁ à C₈, un alkyle en C₁ à C₈-carbonyle, un alcoxy en C₁ à C₈, un haloalcoxy en C_1 à C_8 , un alcoxy en C_1 à C_8 -alkyle en C_1 à C_8 , un alcoxy en C_1 à C_8 -carbonyle, un amino, un alkyle 40 en C₁ à C₈-amino, un (alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino, un amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈, un alkyle en C₁ à C₈-aminoalkyle en C₁ à C₈, un (alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈, un amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino, un alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino, un (alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino, un (alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino, un [(alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈]₂-amino, un (alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino-alkyle en C₁ à C₈)(alkyle en C₁ à C₈)amino, un [(alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino-alkyle en C1 à C8](alkyle en C1 à C8)amino, un alcoxy en C1 à C8-alkyle en C1 à C8-amino, un (alcoxy en C1 à C8-alkyle 45 en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino, un (alcoxy en C₁ à C₈-alkyle en C₁ à C₈)(alkyle en C₁ à C₈)amino, un alkyle en C₁ à C8-carbonyle-amino, un alcoxy en C1 à C8-carbonyle-amino, un hydroxy-alkyle en C1 à C8, un hydroxy-alcoxy en C₁ à C₈-alkyle en C₁ à C₈, un hydroxy-alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino, un (hydroxy-alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino ou un (hydroxy-alkyle en C₁ à C₈)(alkyle en C₁ à C₈)amino ; et 50 R₆ est, dans chaque instance, sélectionné indépendamment parmi un halogène, un hydroxy, un cyano, un nitro, un alkyle en C_1 à C_8 , un alcényle en C_2 à C_8 , un halo-alkyle en C_1 à C_8 , un hydroxy-alkyle en C_1 à C_8 , un alcoxy

- en C₁ à C₈, un halo-alcoxy en C₁ à C₈, un alcoxy en C₁ à C₈-alkyle en C₁ à C₈, un amino, un alkyle en C₁ à C₈-amino, un (alkyle en C₁ à C₈)₂-amino ou un alkyle en C₁ à C₈-thio.
- **2.** Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel la forme de sel est un sel de chlorure, de chlorhydrate, de dichlorhydrate, de bromhydrate, d'acétate ou de trifluoroacétate.
 - 3. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le composé est sélectionné parmi :

	la 7 (pipérazin 1 yl) 2 (pyridin 2 yl) 14 jacobromòn 1 ang
	la 7-(piperazin-1-yi)-3-(pyndin-2-yi)-1⊓-isochromen-1-one
	la 7-(piperazin-1-yi)-3-(thiophen-3-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	la 3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-7-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
-	la /-(4-metnyipiperazin-1-yi)-3-(pyridin-2-yi)-1H-isochromen-1-one
5	la 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromén-1-one
	la 3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-/-(piperazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	la 3-(2,2-difluoro-1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-methyl-1,4-diazepan-1-yl)-1H-isochromen-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
10	la 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(1,4-diazépan-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-(4-méthyl-1,4-diazépan-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3,5-difluorophényl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
15	la 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3,4-diméthoxyphényl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3,4-diméthoxyphényl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3-méthoxyphényl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3-méthoxyphényl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
20	la 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(3-méthoxyphényl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 7-(1,4-diazépan-1-yl)-3-(3-méthoxyphényl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2-méthoxyphényl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(2-méthoxyphényl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(4-méthoxyphényl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
25	la 3-(4-méthoxyphényl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(4-méthoxyphényl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
30	la 3-(3,4-diméthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(4-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(pyridin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
35	la 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-benzothiazol-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2,3-dihydro-1,4-benzodioxin-6-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
40	la 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3,4-dihydroxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(4-éthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3-fluoro-4-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3-hydroxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
45	la 3-(2-fluoro-4-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3-chloro-4-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(4-fluoro-3-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-vl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(5-fluoro-2-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-vl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3.5-difluoro-4-méthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
50	la 3-(2.4-diméthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(4-éthoxyphényl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2-méthyl-1-benzofuran-5-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-[3-(difluorométhoxy)phényl]-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	a 3-[4-(difluorométhoxy)phényl]-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
55	a 3-(imidazo[2,1-b][1,3]thiazo[-6-v])-7-[(3S)-3-méthvlpipérazin-1-v]]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylninérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 7-[(3R 5S)-3 5-diméthylpipérazin-1-vl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1 2-a]nvrazin-2-vl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one

	la 3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(8-chloroimidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
5	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(3,4-diméthoxyphényl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
10	la 7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-
	1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochro-
	mèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(8aR)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochro-
15	mèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3,4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-éthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
20	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-hydroxyéthyl)pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-diméthylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromén-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-diméthylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-(4-éthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
25	la 3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)piperazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromen-1-one
25	la 3-(1,3-dimethylpyrrolo[1,2-a]pyrazin-7-yl)-7-[(8aS)-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2(1H)-yl]-1H-isochro-
	men-1-one
	III - I-uile la 3 (6 8 dimáthylimidazo[1 2 alovrazin 2 yl) 7 (4 propylninárazin 1 yl) 1H isochromán 1 opo
30	a = (0,0-0 Interrelation) = 1-0 Interrelation
50	127 (4 cyclopropylpiperazin 1 yl) - 3 (6.8 diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin 2 yl) - 11 - 1300 (100 cyclopropylpiperazin 1 yl) - 3 (6.8 diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin 2 yl) - 11 - 1300 (100 cyclopropylpiperazin 1 ope
	la 3 (6 8 diméthylimidazo[1 2 alpyrazin 2 yl) 7 [4 (2 méthovyéthyl)pinérazin 1 yl] 1H isochromèn 1 ope
	a 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(2-méthylpronyl)ninérazin-1-yl]-11-isochromèn-1-one
	la 7-(4-cvclobutylninidazo[1,2 d]pyrazin 2 yr/ r [4 (2 metrypropyr)piperazin 1 yr] 11 isochromèn 1 one
35	la 3-(6 8-diméthylimidazo[1 2-a]nyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1 2 3 6-tétrahydronyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	a 3-(6.8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-méthyl-1.2.3.6-tétrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-
	la 3-(6.8-diméthylimidazo[1.2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-éthyl-1.2.3.6-tétrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	a 3-(6.8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(propan-2-yl)-1,2,3,6-tétra-hydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochro-
40	mèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(2-méthoxyéthyl)-1,2,3,6-tétrahydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochro-
	mèn-1-one
	la 7-(1-cyclopropyl-1,2,3,6-tétrahydropyridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-
	1-one
45	la 7-(1-cyclobutyl-1,2,3,6-tétrahydropyridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-
	one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-propyl-1,2,3,6-tétrahydro-pyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-
	one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(pipéridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
50	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(oxétan-3-yl)pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(oxétan-3-yl)-1,2,3,6-tétra-hydropyridin-4-yl]-1H-isochro-
	mèn-1-one
	la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
55	la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-éthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2-méthyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
	la 3-(2-methyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one

5	la 3-(2-méthyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(2-méthyl-1,3-benzothiazol-5-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(2-méthyl-1,3-benzothiazol-6-yl)-7-[4-(oxétan-3-yl)pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
10	la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3,4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3,4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-chloro-8-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tétrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-méthylpipéridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-éthylpipéridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
15	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1-propylpipéridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(propan-2-yl)pipéridin-4-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 7-(1-cyclobutylpipéridin-4-yl)-3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[1-(oxétan-3-yl)pipéridin-4-yl]-IH-isochromèn-1-one la 7-[(3S)-4-éthyl-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 7-[(3S)-3-4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
20	la 3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-hydroxypipéridin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 7-[4-(diméthylamino)pipéridin-1-yl]-3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthylpipérazin-2-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
25	la 7-[(3R)-3,4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[4-(propan-2-yl)pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 7-[(3R,5S)-4-éthyl-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 7-[(3R,5S)-4-(2-hydroxyéthyl)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-iso- chromèn-1-one
30	la 3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-triméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 7-[(3R,5S)-4-cyclobutyl-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn- 1-one la 7-[(3R)-4-(2-hydroxyéthyl)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-
35	 1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-(2-hydroxyéthyl)-3-méthyl-pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochro-mèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-éthyl-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 7-[(3S)-4-cyclobutyl-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a] pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-
40	one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthyl-4-propylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthyl-4-(propan-2-yl)-pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn- 1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthyl-4-(oxétan-3-yl)-pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-
45	1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-éthyl-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthyl-4-propylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-hydroxyéthyl)-3-méthyl-pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochro- mèn-1-one
	la 7-[(3R)-4-cyclobutyl-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1- one
50	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthyl-4-(propan-2-yl)-pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn- 1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-4-(2-méthoxyéthyl)-3-méthyl pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochro-
55	mèn-1-one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-4-(2-méthoxyéthyl)-3-méthyl pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochro- mèn-1-one
	la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-4-éthyl-3,5-diméthyl pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1- one la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthyl-4-propyl-pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-

- 1-one
- la 3-(6,8-diméthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-triméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3S)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R)-3-méthylpipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 7-[(3R,5S)-3,5-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 7-[(3S)-3,4-diméthylpipérazin-1-yl]-3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 3-(2-méthyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(pipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
 la 3-(2-méthyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one
- ¹⁰ Ia 3-(2-méthyl-2H-indazol-5-yl)-7-(4-méthylpipérazin-1-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one Ia 3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-[(3R,5S)-3,4,5-triméthyl-pipérazin-1-yl]-1H-isochromèn-1one, ou
 - la 3-(8-éthyl-6-méthylimidazo[1,2-a]pyrazin-2-yl)-7-(1,2,3,6-tétrahydropyridin-4-yl)-1H-isochromèn-1-one;
- ¹⁵ ou un sel, un isotopologue, un stéréoisomère, un racémate, un énantiomère, un diastéréomère ou un tautomère de celui-ci.
 - 4. Composition pharmaceutique comprenant une quantité efficace du composé selon la revendication 1 ou 3 et un support, excipient ou diluant pharmaceutiquement acceptable.
 - Composition pharmaceutique selon la revendication 4 pour une utilisation dans un procédé de traitement d'une amyotrophie spinale (SMA).
- Composé selon la revendication 1 ou 3 pour une utilisation dans un procédé pour améliorer l'inclusion de l'exon 7
 de SMN2 dans un ARNm qui est transcrit à partir du gène SMN2, dans lequel le procédé comprend la mise en contact d'une cellule humaine avec le composé.
 - 7. Composé selon la revendication 1 ou 3 pour une utilisation dans un procédé pour augmenter la quantité de protéine Smn, dans lequel le procédé comprend la mise en contact d'une cellule humaine avec le composé.
- 30

20

5

- 8. Composé pour une utilisation selon la revendication 6 ou 7, dans lequel la cellule humaine est une cellule humaine provenant d'un patient SMA humain.
- Composé selon la revendication 1 ou 3 pour une utilisation dans un procédé pour traiter une SMA chez un sujet humain en ayant besoin, dans lequel le procédé comprend l'administration au sujet d'une quantité efficace du composé.
 - **10.** Composition pharmaceutique pour une utilisation selon la revendication 5, comprenant l'administration à un sujet de la composition pharmaceutique.

40

45

50



Figure 1

tagettettacccgtactecaccgttggcagcacgategcacgtcccacgtgaaccattggtaaaccetgatgggatecataatteccccaccacctecc a tatg tcc agatt ctctt g at g at g ct g at g ct t g g g a g t at g t t a t t t c at g g t a c at g g g t a t c at c t g g t a t t a t g g t aaaaaatacaactgtctgaggcttaaattactcttgcattgtccctaagtataattttagttaattttaaaaagctttcatgctattgttagattattttgatta tacacttttga attga aattatactttttcta aataatgtttta atctctgattga aattgattgtaggga atgga aaggtggga taatttttcata aasta attga attga attga attga atgga aaggtggga atggga atgggatgaaaaatgaaattctttttttttttttttttttgagacggagtcttgctclgttgcccaggctggagtgcaatggcgtgatcttggctcacagcaagct agacagggtttcactgtgttagccaggatggtctcaatctcctgaccccgtgatccacccgcctcggccttccaagagaaatgaaatttttttaatgcac a a a gate t gggg taatgt gt accacatt gaa cett gggg ag tatgget te a a act gt cact that a cgt tagtet exceeded a constraint of the tagt at the tagt of the tagt at the tagt of the tagt of the tagt at the tagt of tagt at tagtttttttatttttagtagagacggggtttcaccgtggtctcgatctcctgacctcgtgatccacccgcctcggcctcccaaagtgctgggattacaagcgtg agccaccgcgccccggcctaaaattatttttaaaagtaagctcttgtgccctgctaaaattatgatgtgatattgtaggcacttgtatttttagtaaattaat ctctactaaaaataccaaaaaaatttagccaggcatggtggcacatgcctgtaatccgagctacttgggaggctgtgggcaggaaaattgctttaatct cggtggctcacacctataatcccagtactttgggaggtagaggcaggtggatcacttgaggttaggagttcaggaccagcctggccaacatggtgact actocattictactaaatacacaaaacttagcccagtggcgggcagttgtaatcccagctacttgagaggttgaggcaggagaatcacttgaacctgg ttgttgtagtataaaccttggtatattgtatgtatcatgaattcctcattttaatgaccaaaaagtaataaatcaacagcttgtaatttgttttgagatcagttataactitettgagaaataatteacatggtgtgcagtttaectttgaaagtataeaagttggetgggcacaatggeteacgeetgtaateeeageaettt gggaggccagggcaggtggatcacgaggtcaggagatcgagaccatcctggctaacatggtgaaaccccgtctctactaaaagtacaaaaacaaat tagccgggcatgttggcgggcaccttttgtcccagctgctcgggaggctgaggcaggaggtggcgtgaacccaggaggtggagcttgcagtgagcc attcatccatgctgtagaatgcaccagtactgcattccttcttattgctgaatattctgttgttggttatatcacattttatccattcatcagttcatggacaccgacaagtagctgggactacaggcgtgtgccaccatgcacggctaattttttgtatttttagtagagatggggtttcaccgtgttagccaggatggtcttgccttaagctaacaattettaacetttgttetaetgaagccaegtggttgagataggetetgagtetagettttaacetetatetttttgtettagaaatet aag cagaatg caaatg acta agaata atg ttg ttg aa ata a cata a a atagg tta ta a ctttg at a cta at a cat ctt t caata cat ctt a cata caggtctgttaggtgtagattagtaatgaagtgggaagccactgcaagctagtatacatgtagggaaagatagaaagcattgaagccagaagagagac tcattttaataagtatgacacaggtagtttaaggtcatatattttatttgatgaaaataaggtataggccgggcacggtggctcacacctgtaatcccag aattaggcgggcgtggt

ggtgcatgcctgtaatcccagctactcaggaggctgaggcaggagaattgcttgaacctgggaggtggaggttgcggtgagccgagatcacctcattg gcctgaccaacatggagaaaccctgtctctactaaaaatacaaaactagccgggcatggtggcgcatgcctgtaatcccagctacttgggaggctgag g cagg aga attgcttg a accgag a agg cgg agg ttg cgg tg ag cca ag attg caccattg cactccag cctg gg caa caa ga g cg a a act ccg tct cag constraints and constrainaaaaaaaaaggaagaaaaatatttttttaaattaattagtttatttatttttaagatggagtttigccctgtcacccaggctggggtgcaatggtgca atctcggctcactgcaacctccgcctcctgggttcaagtgattctcctgcctcagcttcccgagtagctgtgattacagccatatgccaccacgcccagc cagtttigtgtttigttttgtttttgttttttttttgagagggtgtcttgctctgtcccccaagctggagtgcagcggggcgggatcttggctcactgcaagct ctgcctcccaggttcacaccattctcttgcctcagcctcccgagtagctgggactacaggtgcccgccaccaccccggctaatttttttgtgtttttagta gagatggggtttcactgigttagccaggatggtctcgatctcctgaccttttgatccacccgcctcagcctccaagtgctgggattataggcgtgagc tcactctattgctcaggctggagtgcaagggcacattcacagctcactgcagccttgacctccagggctcaagcagtcctctcacctcagtttccccgagt gcagtggtgtaaatctcagctcactgcagcctcccgggttcaagtgattctcctgcctcaacctcccaagtagctgggattagaggtccccacc accatgcctggctaattititgtactttcagtagaaacggggtittgccatgttggccaggctgttctcgaactcctgagctcaggtgatccaactgtctcg gcctcccaaagtgctgggattacaggcgtgagccactgtgcctagcctgagccaccgccggcctaatttttaaattttttgtagagacagggtctcat tatgttgcccagggtggtgtcaagctccaggtctcaagtgatccccctacctccgcctcccaaagttgtggggattgtaggcatgagccactgcaagaaa ccttacagggttttagacaaaatcaaaaagaaggaaggtgctcacattccttaaatataaggagtaagtctgccagcattatgaaagtgaatcttacttttg taa a a cttt a tgg tttg tgg a a a a caa tg ttttg a a cattta a a a a gtt cag a tg ta tg ta tg ta a tg ta a tg tagtacactctgacatatgaagtgctctagtcaagtttaactggtgtccacagaggacatggtttaactggaattcgtcaagcctctggttctaatttctcatctggagagcaactgcataaggctatgaagagatacgccctggttcctggaacaattgcttttacagatgcacatatcgaggtgaacatcacgtacgcg gaatacttcgaaatgtccgttcggttggcagaagctatgaaacgatatgggctgaatacaaatcacagaatcgtcgtatgcagtgaaaactctcttca attetttatgecggtgttgggegegttatttateggagttgeagttgegeeeggaacgacatttataatgaacgtgaattgeteaacagtatgaacattt cgcagcctaccgtagtgtttgtttccaaaaaggggttgcaaaaaattttgaacgtgcaaaaaaattaccaataatccagaaaattattatcatggattctaaaacggattaccagggatttcagtcgatgtacacgttcgtcacatctcatctacctccccggttttaatgaatacgattttgtaccagagtcctttgatagtcggggaagcggttgcaaaacgcttccatcttccagggatacgacaaggatatgggctcactgagactacatcagctattctgattacacccgagg gggatgataaaccgggcgcggtcggtaaagttgttccattttttgaagcgaaggttgtgggatctggataccgggaaaacgctgggcgttaatcagaga

cccgctgaattggaatcgatattgttacaacaccccaacatcttcgacgcgggcgtggcaggtcttccccgacgatgacgccggtgaacttcccgccgcc gttgttgtttggagcacggaaagacgatgacggaaaaagagatcgtggattacgtcgccagtcaagtaacaaccgcgaaaaagttgcgcggagga gttgtgtttgtggacgaagtaccgaaaggtcttaccggaaaactcgacgcaagaaaaatcagagagatcctcataaaggccaagaagggcggaaag tccaaattgcgcggccgctaaatcgaaagtaccaggactagccttcctagcaaccgcgggctgggagtctgagacatcactcaagatatatgctcggta acgtatgctctagccatctaactattccctatgtcttataggg

> SEQ ID NO. 21 Figure 2a



Figure 2b



Figure 3b









Figure 5b



Figure 6b







Figure 8a



Figure 8b



Figure 9a



Figure 9b



Figure 10a



Figure 10b










Figure 12a







EP 2 809 322 B9





Figure 13a



Figure 13b



Figure 14b



Figure 15b







Tissue (n = 4: 1 mg/kg Cpd 69; n = 3: 3 mg/kg Cpd 69)

Figure 16b



Figure 17a



Figure 17b

REFERENCES CITED IN THE DESCRIPTION

This list of references cited by the applicant is for the reader's convenience only. It does not form part of the European patent document. Even though great care has been taken in compiling the references, errors or omissions cannot be excluded and the EPO disclaims all liability in this regard.

Patent documents cited in the description

- US 2009003238 W [0014]
- WO 2009151546 A [0014] [0354] [0355] [0356] [0358] [0359] [0360] [0364] [0368] [0369] [0370] [0372] [0374] [0375] [0423] [0472]
- US 20110086833 A [0014]
- US 2009004625 W [0014] [0032] [0033] [0034]
 [0035] [0036] [0037]
- WO 2010019236 A [0014] [0032] [0033] [0034] [0035] [0036] [0037]
- US 20110172284 A [0014] [0032] [0033] [0034]
 [0035] [0036] [0037]
- US 6180625 B [0015]

Non-patent literature cited in the description

- CRAWFORD ; PARDO. Neurobiol. Dis., 1996, vol. 3, 97 [0002]
- LE et al. Hum. Mol. Genet., 2005, vol. 14, 845 [0008]
- PASSINI et al. Sci. Transl. Med., 2011, vol. 3, 72ra18 [0011]
- HUA et al. Nature, 2011, vol. 478, 123 [0011]
- COADY ; LORSON. J Neurosci., 2010, vol. 30, 126 [0011]
- FENGTON et al. Journal of Medicinal Chemistry, vol. 32 (1), 265-272 [0015]
- JAKOBSEN et al. Bioorganic & medical Chemistry, vol. 8 (8), 2095-2103 [0015]
- RABILLOUD et al. Journal of Heterocyclic Chemistry, vol. 17, 1065-1068 [0015]
- YAGI et al. Yuki Gosei Kagaku, vol. 27 (6), 564-569 [0015]
- **T. W. GREENE et al.** Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis. Wiley, 1991 [0319]
- V.J.. STELLA. Biotechnology: Pharmaceutical Aspects, Prodrugs: Challenges and Rewards. American Association of Pharmaceutical Scientists, 2007 [0321]

- WO 2008123756 A [0015]
- WO 2006112666 A [0015]
- WO 2009041715 A [0015]
- WO 03074519 A [0015]
- WO 2004002961 A [0015]
- WO 2004111014 A [0015]
- US 20110086833 [0354] [0355] [0356] [0358] [0359]
 [0360] [0364] [0368] [0369] [0370] [0372] [0374]
 [0375] [0423] [0472]
- US 20050048549 A [0565]
- US 2013023067 W [0658]
- US 61591102 B [0658]
- P. STAHL et al. Handbook of Pharmaceutical Salts.
 Properties, Selection and Use. Wiley-VCH, 2002
 [0327]
- **S.BERGE et al.** *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences,* 1977, vol. 66 (1), 1-19 [0327]
- P. GOULD. International J. of Pharmaceutics, 1986, vol. 33, 201-217 [0327]
- ANDERSON et al. The Practice of Medicinal Chemistry. Academic Press, 1996 [0327]
- The Orange Book. Food & Drug Administration
 [0327]
- LORSON et al. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 1999, vol. 96 (11), 6307 [0569]
- LIVAK; SCHMITTGEN. Methods, 2001, vol. 25, 402-8 [0580] [0591] [0607]
- LIU; DREYFUSS. EMBO J., 1996, vol. 15, 3555 [0623]
- EBERT et al. Nature, 2009, vol. 457, 2770 [0628]
- RUBIN et al. BMC Biology, 2011, vol. 9, 42 [0628]
- MAKHORTOVA et al. Nature Chemical Biology, 2011, vol. 7, 544 [0628]